

Shamsher's

Morakkabat (Unani Formulations)

Dr. Hifzul Kabir

MD (Ilmul Advia)

Shamsher Publisher and Distributors

**At/ Post Chand Pur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP 204215 India**

Ist Edition: 2003

Copy right by Shamsher Publisher and Distributors

All right reserved

Published by Shamsher Publisher and Distributors

At/ Post Chand Pur Mirza

Dist. Aligarh UP 204215 India

Phone 091-571-2283229

Printed at : Nafees Offset Press Delhi

Price: **Rs. 175**

Books available at

Shamsher Publisher and Distributors

At/ Post Chand Pur Mirza

Dist. Aligarh UP 204215 India

Phone 091-571-2283229

Dr. Hifzul Kabir

RZ 2677A/28

Tughlakabad Ext.

New Delhi 110019

Phone: 011-26053836

Dr. Hifzul Kabir

Department of Ilmul Advia

Faculty of Medicine (U) Jamia Hamdard

New Delhi 110062

Dedicated
To
Grand Parents
Mrs. & Mr. Shamsheer Baig

Preface

There is need of time, to fulfill this need there is time. In early twentieth century there was a need of Urdu language to teach/learn Unani System of Medicine but now it is time of globalization, where in about all countries English is being understood.

We have precious literature in Arabic, Persian and Urdu Language but no literature is available in English, which may fulfill the need of time. As it is observed that in national, international seminar/conference/workshop, experts from other discipline ask about literature in English, as they are not aware of Urdu language. As a teacher I felt that whatever I am teaching in Urdu due to some explanatory problem, not possible to satisfy the students. Further more students are not of the standard to understand Urdu terms. Most of the students come from intermediate/10+2 without Urdu. These students are English/Hindi oriented. In this state it is very difficult to give proper knowledge to student.

In modern scenario world is being changed in a global village. We are responsible to develop this System of Medicine. To develop it and to transfer in a better state to next generation, it is quite essential to give literature in such language, which is better understood. I have tried to give Syllabus of Morakkabat prescribed by CCIM in form of a book of Morakkabat (Unani Formulation), So that students as well as manufacturers may get benefit to understand compound drugs and those who do not know Urdu may get benefit of it. I am sure that this book will get a place to fulfill basic requirement of not only of BUMS and MD students but teachers and experts of Unani System of Medicine and others who are very positive to traditional Medicines.

Dr. Hifzul Kabir

Dated: 28.10.2003

Index

Cnents	Page No.
Dawa	11
Ilaj bid Dawa	12
Selection of Single drugs	13
Aims and Objectives to preare Compound Drugs	14
Calculation of Amount of Compound Drugs	15
Calculation of Mizaj of Compound Drugs	16
General Process	19
Kootna aur peesna	19
Making powder of certain Drugs	19
Ehraq Advia	22
Ghasl Advia	23
Neeb Kob, Tadbeer Advia	24
Tehmees wa Biryan	29
Tarveeq	29
Process used in preparation of formulation	31
Qiwam for Majun, Itrifal, Laooq, Mufarrehat, Tiryaaqat etc	32
Important Definitions of Formulations	34
Anushdaru, Arq	34
Gulqand, Gulshakar, Julanjbeen, Gulangbeen, Conserve	35
Habb, Itrifal, Jawarish	35
Joshanda, Khameera	36
Kheesanda	37
Kohl	37
Laboob	37
Laooq	37
Majun, Sarishta	37
Marham	38
Mufarreh	38
Murabba	38

Qeruti	38
Qurs	39
Safoof	39
Sherbat	40
Shyaf	40
Sikanjbeen	40
Tiryaaq Fadzeher	41
Morakkabat	42
Anooshdaru Sada	42
Anooshdaru Lului	43
Arqyat	45
Arq Brinjasif	45
Arq Gazer	46
Arq Kasni	46
Arq Maullehem Mako Kasni wala	47
Arq Musaffi	48
Arq Sheer Morakkab	49
Dawaul Kurkum Kabir	50
Dawaul Kurkum Sagheer	51
Dawaul Misk	52
Dawaul Misk Motadil Sada	53
Gulqand Gulshakar Julanjbeen Gulangbeen	54
Gulqand Gulab	55
Gulqand Mahtabi	55
Gulqand Sevti	55
Hubub	56
Habbe Asgand	56
Habbe Ayarij	57
Habbe Jadwar	57
Habb Kabid Naushadri	59
Habbe Marvareed	60
Habbe Muqil	60
Habbe Paan	61

Habbe Papita	61
Habbe Shifa	62
Habbe Sooranjani	62
Habbe Tinkar	63
Itrifal	63
Itrifal Kashneezi	64
Itrifal Muqil	65
Itrifal Ustokhuddus	66
Itrifal Zamani	67
Jawarishat	68
Jawarish Amla	69
Jawarish Anaren	70
Jawarish Bisbasa	71
Jawarish Jalinus	72
Jawarish Kamoni Sada	73
Jawarish Mastagi	74
Jawarish Ood Sheereen	74
Jawarish Ood Tursh	75
Jawarish Tabasheer	76
Jawarish Tamer Hindi	77
Jawarish Zar Ooni Ambari	78
Jawarish Zar-Ooni Sada	80
Khameerajat	81
Khameera Abresham Sada	82
Khameera Abresham Hakim Arshad wala	83
Khameera Abresham Ood Mastagi wala	85
Khameera Abresham Sheera Unnab Wala	86
Khameera Banafshah	88
Khameera Gaozaban Ambari	88
Khameera Gaozaban Ambari Jawaher wala	90
Khameera Gaozaban Jadwar Ood Saleeb wala	91
Khamira Gaozaban Sada	93
Khameera Khashkhash	94

Khameera Marvareed	94
Khameera Sandal	95
Kohl	96
Kohl-ul-Jawaher	96
Kohl Chikni Dawa	97
Kohl Byaz	98
Kohl Roshnayee	98
Kushta Saazi	99
Kushta Abrak Safed	99
Kushta Abrak Siyah	100
Kushta Faulad	101
Kushta Godanti	102
Kushta Hajralyahud	102
Kushta Marjan	103
Kushta Nuqra	103
Kushta Post Bezae Murgh	104
Kushta Seemab	104
Kushta Sadaf	105
Kushta Sammulfar	106
Kushta Sang Jarahat	106
Kushta Tila	107
Kushta Zeher mohra	107
Laboob (Pulp)	108
Laboob Kabir	108
Laboob Sagheer	110
Laoq	112
Laoq Katan	112
Laoq Khashkhash	112
Laoq Khayarshamber	113
Laoq Nazli	114
Laoq Nazli Aab Tarbooz wala	115
Laoq Sapistan	116
Majun	117

Majun Aarad Khurma	118	Qurs Musallas	153
Majun Azaraqi	119	Qurs Sartan	154
Majun Beladur	120	Qurs Tabasheer	155
Majun Dabeedulvard	122	Safoofat	156
Majun Falasfa	123	Safoof Aslussoos	156
Majun Fanjnosh,	124	Safoof Chutki, Safoof Mohazzil	157
Majun Muravvahul Arvah	124	Safoof Mullein, Safoof Muqliasa	158
Majun Salab	130	Sherbat	159
Majun Sangdana Murgh	132	Sherbat Alubalu	159
Majun Supari Paak	133	Sherbat Aijaz	160
Majun Ushba	134	Sherbat Anjbar, Sherbat Bazoori	161
Marham	135	Sherbat Bazoori Braid	161
Marham Dakhilyun	135	Sherbat Bazoori Motadil	162
Marham Kafoori	136	Sherbat Bazoori Haar	163
Marham Mazoo	137	Sherbat Deenar	163
Marham Muqil	137	Sherbat Faulad	164
Marham Rusul	138	Sherbat Fawakiha, Sherbat Vard Mukarrer	166
Marham Siyah	139	Shyaf	167
Marham Ushq	140	Shyaf Abyaz	167
Marham Zangar	141	Shyaf Ahmer	168
Mufarrehat, Mufarreh Azam	141	Shyaf Asvad	168
Mufarreh Barid	143	Sikanjbeen	169
Mufarreh Sheikhurrais	144	Sikanjbeen Bazoori	169
Mufarreh Yaqooti	146	Sikanjbeen Nanayee, Sikanjbeen Unsuli	170
Murabba, Pervarda	148	Tiryaaqat	171
Murabba Amla	148	Tiryaaq Arbaa	171
Murabba Behi	149	Tiryaaq Farooq	172
Murabba Haleela	149	Tiryaaq Samania	174
Murabba Zanjabil	150	List of single and compound drugs	175
Qurs	150	General Terminologies	192
Qurs Kafoor	150	Compound drugs and their inventors	197
Qurs Kehruba	151	Morakkabat and their chief ingredient	198
Qurs Mullein	152	References	206

Dawa (Drug)

Drugs may be synthetic or natural. In Unani system of medicine natural drugs mostly from plants animals and minerals are used. These are used either Mufrad (single drug) or Morakkab (compound).

Drugs are obtained from three sources. These are called Makhaz Advia (Sources of Drugs) or Mavaleed Salasa. There are three sources of drugs, which are used in Unani system of Medicine. These are Botanical, Animal and Geological or Mineral.

Botanical Source: All the plants, which may be used as drug, may be herbs, shrubs and trees. Herbs may be used as whole or part. Shrubs and trees are used in different ailment in form of their parts, like juice, root, stem, branch, leaf, flower, fruit, seed, gum, bark, latex etc.

Animal Source: Animal or their parts obtained from this source, are used as medicine. As canthradines, pigeon, head of sparrow, gall bladders of some birds, horn, nails, fats, secretions etc.

Geological Sources: Substance obtained from earth either in pure or impure form are used medicinally these may be in form of matter like gold, Silver, Copper, iron, coal, salts etc.

Drug is any substance used for medicinal purposes. When administered changes the state or function of cell, organ or organism, there by helps in preventing or curing diseases.

Drug is any substance or product that is used, intended to be used, to modify or explore physiological system or pathological states for the benefit of the recipient. (WHO)

“A medicinal substance used in the treatment of disease. (Taber)

“Establishes its effect with its kefiyat (quality). (Allama Qarshi)

Diet: The substances, when introduced in body are affected by body and breaks into constituents. Their constituents are able to give replacement of different part of body for example Proteins fats, carbohydrate, vitamins etc.

Difference between Drug and Diet: Drug acts due to its kefiyat (quality) and establishes its effect and eliminates. It does not become a part of body, like Mako (*Solanum nigrum herb*), Afsanteen (*Artemisia absinthium Linn herb*) etc. these drugs due to their particular property reduces inflammation of liver.

On the other hand diet becomes part of body and only unabsorbed part is eliminated from body. For example. Gandum (*Triticum aestivum seed*), rice, egg and other protein, fat etc are broken in their parts and help in repairing or maintaining body system.

In short it can be said that diet becomes part of body and produces replacement. Drugs act with their properties and do not become part of body.

Ilaj bid Dawa (Pharmaco therapy)

Drugs are used externally and internally. Internally they are used single or in combination with other drugs or formulation, because of the delicacy and importance of the digestive process. There are many external applications of drugs. These are affusions, compresses, dressings, embrocations, fomentations, frictions, ointments, powders, softening agents and spreads. Drugs are also used internally.

The purposes of internal therapy are as follow

- (1) To modify the Mizaj (Temperament), as with cold water during a fever
- 2) To prevent elimination as by Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*) or Behidana (*Cydonia quincy seed*).
- 3) To eliminate disease matter from the body, as by Senna (*Cassia senna leaf and fruit*).

Generally we should not treat every minor change occurring in the body with drugs. We should first treat it by changing the method of life management with regards to Sitta Zarooriya (six essentials of life),

adjusting various elements of the diet. Patterns of sleep and wakefulness, increasing or decreasing exercise, and similar measures, which can restore the body and mind in balanced and healthy person.

When it is unavoidable to use drugs, first we should choose nutritive quality containing drugs. Then first use single drugs as much as possible.

Selection of Single drugs

1. Free from external force: Drug should be free of any accidental force.

2. Simple Illness: Illness on which the drug is employed should also be simple, single and not due to a combination of many factors.

3. Opposite property: The drug should be used on property opposite to its own property (Hotness against Coldness, moist against dryness etc.).

4. Equal Property: The property of the drug should be equal to the property of the disease treated with it.

5. The effect of the drug must be followed up, or the effect is seen at the time of administration: If it heats only after some time, and if it was at first cool, its heating is by accident. If it cools only after some time while it heated at first, its cooling is by accident.

6. Follow up the effect of the drug: if this is the same all over the body and at all times, its cooling or heating is a permanent property. If this is the case, its activity is by virtue of its nature; if this is not so, its activity is accidental.

7. Object: Test the drug on the very object that it is claimed to heat or to cool, not on any other. Thus, if the drug is described as heating the human body, one should declare it hot because it heats the human body not because it heats another animal or another body. For example, Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus seed*), which cools the human body, does not necessarily cool the bodies of cantharides; also hellebore, which is a nutrient of quail, is not necessarily a nutrient of human.

8. Discrimination: To discriminate between nutrients and pharmacological action, by realizing that a drug heats or cools the body by its quality, while an nutrients do so by increasing the substance of the body and promoting its growth.

Aims and Objectives to prepare Morakkabat (Compound Formulation)

There are following reasons for the use of compound formulations:

Unwanted effects: A drug may be added to prevent unwanted effects of the drug, as in adding Peppermint (*Mentha piperetta herb*) to Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) to prevent cramping.

To reduce strength: Compounding with drugs of opposite property may reduce excessive strength of drug. Like cold drugs may be added to reduce the strength of hot drugs.

Taste: Distasteful drugs are prepared with those that improve their taste.

Enhance power: Drug may be added to enhance or extend the time of action of the drug.

Corrective: Drugs may destroy the harmful properties of a drug, as by mixing Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) with Afiun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*). Some drugs have property of toxic or poisonous side effects themselves. In such cases, a compound is prepared that neutralize toxic effects.

Inadequate: Sometimes a single drug is simply inadequate.

Effective use: Sometimes in order to use a drug effectively, it is necessary to mix it with other ingredients, as in adding oil and wax to powdered drugs to use as an ointment.

To suppress unwanted action: Sometimes there is a variance between the action of the drug and the nature of the disease, as when a single drug works in opposite actions at the same time, like ripening phlegm and hindering the growth of tumors. One would compound in order to avoid aggravating one or the other of these conditions, since the desire is to treat them in sequence, not at the same

time.

Sue Mizaj (Imbalance of temperament): Reason for preparation compound drug concerns the extent of the imbalance of the humour; that is, if there is no single drug with enough force to restore balance, it is compounded with others that are stronger (or weaker) in the component desired. Thus, the tendency of the humour to continue in the direction of further imbalance is opposed.

Site of action: The affected parts of body may be far from the site of administration, and drugs are mixed into the compound that speeds the drug to the site of action.

Synergistic action: The strength and acuteness of the illness may be such that no single drug is sufficient against it. The drugs are mixed so that the ingredients have a synergistic action and effect.

Disease strength: The strength and importance of the diseased organ must be taken together. Usually a drug to dissolve a tumor is compounded with one to ease the symptoms.

There is always a difference between drugs, their doses and usage. Sometimes the effects of both may be desired.

Calculation of Amount of Compound Drugs

In the calculation of the weights of each drug to be included in a compound, following factors to be considered:

Distance of the affected organ from the stomach if drug is given orally.

Ill-effects on other organs

Its benefits

Its usefulness, alone or with other drugs

Strength of the nature of the drugs

The effect of the drugs

Drugs in the formulation weaken its effect?

Calculation of the Mizaj of compound formulation

Ancient Hakim established the temperament of drugs on their own experiences and observations. They also formulated some principles. In later period Hakim established the temperament of single drugs in the light of some ancient principles and it was established that action of drug is due to its temperament. For example if a drug produces heat in body, it will be stimulant. If a drug produces coldness in body, it will be depressant. It was basically divided in two types: Haar (Hot) and Barid (Cold). Further these were divided in four categories according to their action, ingredients and period of action. Besides these there were Yaboosat (Dryness) and Ratoobat (Moisture). In preparation of Morakkabat (Compound formulation), it is considered that that there should be a particular balance in the constituents of Morakkabat (Compound formulation). Later the principles to establish the Mizaj of Morakkabat were formulated. These are described as under.

1. Some Morakkabat (Compound formulation) contain Hot and Dry drugs. For example following compound contains 3 hot drugs and 3 cold drugs shown in **Table No. 1**

Drugs	Hot				Cold			
	A	B	C	Total	A	B	C	Total
Temperament	1	2	1	4	1	2	1	4

In above mentioned table Mizaj of both hot and cold constituent is equal as 4 so Mizaj of this Morakkab will be Motadil (Normal)

2. If a Morakkab (Compound formulation) contains either only hot or only cold drugs following method should be adopted.

Table No

Drugs	A	B	C	D	Total
Temperament	I	III	I	II	x
Drug dose (gm)	6	1	6	4	17
Dose x temperament	6	3	6	8	23

Calculation: Mizaj of Morakkab = total of (Dose x temperament) / Total of Drug
 $= 23/17 = 1.35$
 = More than 1 degree either hot or cold whatever case may be.

- If a Morakkab contains hot or cold constituents but it also contains Motadil (normal) drug

Table No. 3

Drugs	A	B	C	D	Total
Temperament	II	I	0 Motadil	I	
Drug dose (gm)	2	4	4	4	14
Dose x temperament	4	4	0	4	12

Calculation: Mizaj of Morakkab = total of (Dose x temperament) / Total of Drug dose
 $= 12/14 = .85$
 = about 1 degree either hot or cold what ever case may be.

- If a Morakkab contains hot and cold constituents but it also contains Motadil (normal) drug.

Table No.4

Drugs	Hot				Cold			
	A	B	C	Total	a	b	c	Total
Temperament	III	II	I		I	I	III	
Drug dose (gm)	1	2	3	6	3	3	2	8
Dose x temperament	3	4	3	10	3	3	6	12

Total of Hot Drug dose = 6
 Total of Cold Drug dose = 8
 Difference of both = 2
 Cold drugs are more
 Total Dose x temperament of hot drugs = 10
 Total Dose x temperament of cold drugs = 12
 Difference of both = 2

Calculation: Mizaj of Morakkab = Difference of total of Hot drugs (Dose x temperament) / Difference of Total of Drug dose
 $Mizaj\ of\ compound\ drug = 2/2 = 1$
 Mizaj of compound drug 1 degree cold
 Calculation may be done if Motadil drugs are included in compound.

General Process

Kootna aur peesna, Daq wa Sahaq (Pounding and Grinding)

The process of powdering by pounding and grinding is called Daq wa Sahaq (Kootna aur peesna). Drugs are generally powdered in mortar with pestle. In the preparation of certain compound formulations single drugs are used in the form of coarse or fine powder. These are made of different material as stone, wood, iron, porcelain or glass. Some times drugs are powdered in stone mortar or even in glass mortar. As Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) is ground either in ceramic or glass mortar. Some very hard Hajariyat (Stones) are ground in iron or very hard stone mortar. Now days on large scale pulverizing machines are used.

Making Powder of certain Drugs

Powdering of Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*)

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) are cut into small pieces so the dead insect is thrown out. It is roasted in an iron pan over low fire, care being taken to ensure that they are not burnt. It is then ground in a mortar with pestle to make fine powder.

Powdering of Hard Drugs

Drugs are dried in shades, sun or over very low heat to evaporate their moisture contents and pounded in an iron mortar. Drugs are initially broken into pieces by gentle pounding then vigorous pounding is employed till fine powder is made. The powder is sieved and coarse powder is pounded again till it becomes fine powder. If some powder still remains coarse particles of drugs, which are unable to pound, are ground with Sill Batta with water and paste is made. This paste is dried and powder is made.

Powdering of Moist and Resinous Drugs

Drugs like Afiun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*), Ushq (*Dorcus ammonicum gum*), Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*), Anardana (*Punica granatum Linn seed*), Narjeel daryai (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*) etc. are first dried in a pan over a low fire to evaporate their moisture content. Care should be taken to ensure that they are not burnt. They are then powdered.

Powdering of Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion of a gland*), Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*)

Drugs like Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion of a gland*), Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*) and Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) etc. are ground either dried or with a suitable Arq / Roghan and used as required in the respective formula.

Powdering of dry Fruits and Nuts

Kernels of nuts and dry fruits are ground only on Sill Batta or in Kharal (Mortar). The powder of these drugs is not sieved.

Powdering of Hajariyat (Stones and Minerals)

Hajariyat (Stones and minerals) are first ground in Kharal (Mortar) of hard stone or Havan (Iron Mortar), then sieved through sieves of 100 Mesh. The sieved powder is put in the same Kharal (Mortar) and ground with Arq Gulab till the coarseness disappears. The fine powder is then sieved through a piece of fine muslin cloth. Process is repeated till the powder is microfine.

Powdering of Sang-e-Surma (*Antimony*)

Sang-e-Surma (*Antimony*) is ground in a Havan (Mortar) with Dasta (Pestle). The process of powdering is continued till the shining of the particles disappears and the powder is tested between the fingers for its fineness. If it is still coarse then the process is repeated till the lightest degree of fineness is obtained for which it is sieved through piece of silk cloth to obtain the finest quality of Surma.

Powdering of Toxic Drugs

Poisonous or toxic drugs are made first Mudabbar (Purified or Detoxified) and then ground to fine powder. Kuchla (*Strychnos nuxvomica seed*), besides being poisonous, is also very hard and difficult to powder. It is therefore, ground immediately when it is soft. In case, it gets hard on drying, it is powdered by frying in Roghan Zard (Ghee) or any other suitable oil by which the drug is crisped.

Powdering of Tukhm Tamar Hindi

(*Tamarindus indica fruit seed*)

Tukhm-e-Tamar Hindi is soaked in water for four to five days. The brownish outer covering (Testa) of the seeds is removed and the seeds are ground to powder. The outer covering can also be removed by roasting the seeds and powder can be done.

Powdering of Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*), **Kafoor** (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*) etc

Drugs like Zafran, Kafoor are ground only in a dry Kharal (Mortar), with slow and light movements of the Dasta (Pestle) to avoid sticking of the drug with the mortar. It is also ground with a few drops of Sherbet Angoori. Lastly, these drugs are added to the

powder of other drugs and mixed well in a mortar. Zafran powder is called Zafran mehlool. It is powdered in particular aqua like Arq Gulab etc.

Ehraq-e-Advia (Burning)

Ehraq is the process by which drugs are burnt to the charring stage but not reduced to ash. Drugs, which undergo this process, are suffixed with the term "Muharraq" or "Sokhta". For example, Sartan Muharraq, Busud Sokhta, Aqrab Sokhta etc. This process is undertaken to evaporate all the moisture content and to make the drug completely dry indicated in respective formula. The method of process of Sartan Muharraq Busud sokhta, Aqrab sokhta etc. are described below.

Busud sokhta (*Corallium rubrum burnt to the charring stage but not reduced to ash*)

Busud is broken into small pieces and kept between a pair of shallow earthen discs. The edges of the discs are sealed with layers of cloth and pasted with Gil-e-Multani (Multani Clay). The discs are heated in fire of dung cakes for a specific period. Afterwards, discs are taken out, allowed to cool and opened. This way the drug inside the discs gets charred.

Sartan Sokhta or Sartan Muharraq (*Crab burnt to charring stage not to ash*)

Choose fully-grown Sartan (*Sceilla serrata*) remove their appendages and viscera, wash them thoroughly with saline water. Keep them in clay pot and seal with clay and let them dry. Give them required heat over low fire till charred.

Ghasl-e-Adviyah (Purification of drugs)

The drugs from plant, animals and mineral origin are washed with special method in order to prepare the drugs of moderate properties and action. This special method of washing is called Ghasl-e-Adviyah. The drugs, which undergo this process, are suffixed with the term Maghsool (washed) in the respective formula. A few of the drugs, which are processed by this method, are described below.

Aahak, Choona (Edible Lime)

Aahak (edible lime) is soaked in large quantity of water stirred well and allowed to settle down at the bottom. After settling down of the particles of Choona the water is decanted. Fresh water is again added to the sediment and stirred well. The process of addition of water to fine particles of Choona (*Edible Lime*) and decantation is repeated 7 to 8 times and the fine particles of the Choona (*Edible Lime*) are collected in the end. The product thus obtained is called Choona Maghsool or Aahak Maghsool.

Hajariyat

Precious stones, like Shadnaj Adsi (*A certain type of soft stone*) and Lajward (*Lapis lazuli*) etc are used after purification. The stone is ground to fine powder, sufficient quantity of water is then added to the powder, stirred and allowed to settle down. The finer particles of the stone still suspended in the water will come out when decanted. The coarse particles will settle down at the bottom. These coarse particles are removed and ground till all the particles pass through the process of decantation. The decanted water is left undisturbed so that the fine particles are settled down at the bottom, water is removed and the particles when dried are finely powdered.

The drugs treated by the above method are called ‘Maghsool’ viz., Shadnaj Adsi Maghsool, Sang-e-Maghsool and Lajward Maghsool as what ever the drug is.

Roghan Zard (Ghee)

Roghan Zard (Ghee) is taken in a tin-coated metallic plate or Kansa (metallic alloy) plate and water is poured over it. The Ghee is then rubbed with the hands for five minutes and the watery part is decanted. This process is repeated many times as indicated in the particular formula to obtain the Roughen Zard Maghsool. It may be done five times, seven times, ten times or even hundred times.

Neem-Kob-Karna (Bruising)

It is the process by which hard and fibrous drugs (roots, stems, seeds, etc.) are crushed in small pieces in an iron mortar and softened in order to obtain the maximum efficacy, when used in the preparation made by the process of decoction or infusions. The word ‘‘Neem Kofta’’ is suffixed to the name of the drug in the formula, which has to undergo this process. As Aslussoos Neem kofta

Tadbeer-e-Advia (Detoxification/Purification)

Some of the plant, animal and mineral origin drugs are naturally toxic in their properties /actions. Therefore, these drugs before making the medicines are detoxified or purified in order to enhance their therapeutic action and reduce their toxicity. The process of detoxification or purification of the drugs is called Tadbeer-e-Advia and the drugs, which undergo this process, are suffixed with the term Musaffa/ Maghsool/Mudabbar. Different processes of detoxification and purification are employed for different drugs. Details of these processes for a few important drugs are described below.

Afiun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*) and **Rasaut** (*Berberis aristata extract*)

Afiun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*) or Rasaut (*Berberis aristata extract*) is cut into small pieces and soaked in Arq-e-Gulab for 24 hours. It is then stirred well and sieved through a clean piece of fine cloth into a big cylindrical glass and the sediments are allowed to settle down. The liquid is then decanted into another vessel without disturbing the sediment and boiled till it becomes a thick mass. The purified Afiun or Rasaut is called Afiun or Rasaut Musaffa.

Anzroot (*Astragalus sarcacola gum*)

Make the powder of Anzroot (*Astragalus sarcacola gum*). Mix the powder with mother's milk or donkey's milk to form a paste. The paste is smeared over a piece of Jhau wood (Tamarix wood) and dried directly over dung cake fire. When it is dried completely, remove it from wood and store for use.

Azaraqi (*Strychnos nuxvomica Linn fruit*)

60gm of Azaraq*i* (*Strychnos nuxvomica Linn fruit*) is soaked in water for seven days. Change water daily or buried in soil/clay and water is poured over it daily for seven or ten days. The Azaraq*i* is then taken out and washed. Their fleshy outer covering (Testa) is peeled off with the knife and the kernels of Azaraq*i* (*Strychnos nuxvomica Linn fruit kernel*) are separated. Remove the embryo part. It is then washed with hot water and tied in a clean cloth bag. The bag is immersed in a vessel containing two litres of milk. The milk is then boiled till it evaporates, care being taken that the bag should not touch the bottom of the vessel. Thereafter, Azaraq*i* is removed from the bag and washed thoroughly with water to obtain Azaraq*i* Mudabbar. Some experts make bead of Azaraq*i* instead of tightening in cloth and hang it in milk to complete the process.

Kibreer or Gandhak (*Sulphur*)

One part of Gandhak Amlasar and two parts of Roghan Zard (Ghee) are taken in a Karchha (laddle) and kept on a low fire. When Gandhak is melted, four parts of the milk is added. This process is repeated at least three times changing the fresh Ghee and milk each time to obtain Gandhak Mudabbar.

Other process: A clay pan or steel pan is half filled with milk. A cloth is tighten on the mouth of the pot. Gandhak (*Sulphur*) is kept on this cloth. An iron plate is kept on mouth of the pot as it covers the Gandhak (*Sulphur*). Hot charcoal is kept on iron plate. Give low heat to milk from under side. Getting heat from hot charcoal, Gandhak (*Sulphur*) is melted and goes in milk. Let it be cool. It is then collected.

Sammulfar, Sankhiya (*Arsenic*)

Make fine powder of Sammulfar (*Arsenic*), immerse in sufficient quantity of fresh Aab-e-Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) and ground in a Mortar of China clay or glass till the juice is completely absorbed. This process is repeated seven times to obtain Sammulfar or Sankhiya Mudabbar.

Shingarf (*Mercuric chloride*)

Shingar*f* is ground with fresh Aab Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) till it is absorbed and a fine powder is obtained. This process is repeated three times to obtain Shingar*f* Mudabbar.

Seemab, Para (*Mercury*)

There are three following methods of purifying Seemab (*Mercury*)

- (a) Seemab (*Mercury*) is ground with half burnt brick pieces for 12 hours. It is then washed with water and Seemab is separated. The whole process is repeated three times.
- (b) Seemab (*Mercury*) is kept in a four layered thick cloth bag (50 count) and squeezed out by pressing with hands. This process is repeated till the blackish tinge of Seemab completely disappears.
- (c) Seemab (*Mercury*) is ground with turmeric powder as long as the powder does not change its original colour. The resultant product is called Seemab Mudabbar.

Beesh (*Aconitum nepallus root*)

30 gm of Beesh is cut into small pieces, tied in a bag of clean fine cloth and dipped in a vessel containing milk so that the bag is completely immersed without touching the bottom. When the milk is completely evaporated, the pieces of Beesh are removed and washed well with water to obtain Beesh Mudabbar.

Hartal (*Arsenic ore*)

Juice of 5 kg of Paith (*Benincasa hispida fruit*) taken and kept in a vessel. Sixty grams small piece of Hartal (*Arsenic ore*) are put in clean soft cloth and immersed in Paith (*Benincasa hispida fruit*) juice without touching the bottom of the vessel and boiled. When the Paith (*Benincasa hispida fruit*) juice is completely evaporated. The Hartal (*Arsenic ore*) piece are removed and washed with water thoroughly and obtain purified Hartal (*Arsenic ore*) or Hartal Mudabbar (*Arsenic ore purified or detoxified*).

Sang-e-Surma, Sang-e-Basri (*Antimony*)

These are some following methods of purifying Sang-e-Surma.

- (a) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is covered with the goat's fat and kept on low fire till all the fat is burnt completely into fumes. The piece of Sang-e-Surma is then taken out from the fire and immersed in Araq-e-Gulab or ice water. The whole process is repeated three times.
- (b) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Araq-e-Gulab or Araq-e-Badiyan and heated till the Arq evaporated. This process is repeated seven times.
- (c) Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Aab Triphala (Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*), Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*) and Amla (*Emblia officinalis fruits soaked water*) and boiled for 12 hours.
- (d) Sang-e-Surma is kept immersed in Aab-e-Baran (rainwater) or distilled water for 21 days.

Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*), **Zeera safed** (*Cuminum Cuminum seed*), **Zeera Siyah** (*Carum carvi seed*) **and other seed of Har (hot) and Yabis (dry) temperament**

Either of the above drugs is soaked in Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane vinegar). The level of sugarcane vinegar in the container should be 5cm above the level of drug. Leave it for seventy-two hours. The drug is then removed and allowed to dry and then roasted over a low fire before use. Besides purifying through this method, the efficacy of the drugs is also enhanced.

Tehmees-Wa-Biryani (Roasting or Parching)

Tehmees (Roasting or parching with medium)

Tehmees is a process in which drugs like Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*), Jau (*Hordium vulgare seed*) etc are roasted with some medium e.g. Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*) or Jau (*Hordium vulgare seed*) is roasted with sand till they get swelled.

Biryani (Roasting or parching without medium)

In the process of Biryani, drugs are parched or roasted without any medium e.g. drugs like Phitkri (*Alum*), Tinkar (*Borax*), Tootia-e-Sabz (*Copper sulphate*) etc are directly put over the fire in any vessel or frying pan and roasted.

Terveeq-e-Advia (Separation of Drug)

In this process, the juice of the fresh herb like, Mako (*Solanum nigrum herb*), Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb*) etc. is poured in a Tin-coated vessel and heated over low fire till a green froth appears on the surface. The juice is then slowly sieved through a piece of fine cloth leaving behind the froth on the surface of the cloth. The watery juice thus obtained is called Aab-e-Muravvaq.

In case of dry herbs, a decoction is made first, in which a small quantity of fresh lemon juice or Alum powder is added. This will separate the green contents from the decoction. The aqueous portion is decanted and stored.

Tasfiya-e-Advia (Cleaning of drug)

Single drugs of plants, mineral and animal origin obtained either from the market or collected from any other source contain dust, dirt and other foreign matters. Before using for manufacturing, these foreign matters and impurities are removed by sieving, washing, etc.

This process of cleaning is called Tasfiya. Some of the single drugs are cleaned by specific methods. The method of cleaning of Shahed is described below.

Shahed, Asl (Honey)

Asl (*Honey*) when freshly collected is generally mixed with bee wax and small pieces of honeycomb. To remove these impurities the honey is heated over a low fire, with a little water and after some time the impurities and froth floats on the top. Then the vessel is taken off from the fire and allowed to cool. After some time, the deposited impurities are skillfully skimmed out. The Honey thus obtained is called Shahed or Asl Musaffa.

Tasveel-e-Adviah (Sieving)

Sieves of different meshes are used in the process of powdering the drugs. Each Sieve has a particular mesh number. The mesh number depends on the number of holes in the mesh in an area of 2.5sq. cm (1 sq. inch). If there are 20 holes, the mesh number is 40, if there are 30 holes of the mesh number is 60, for 50 holes the mesh number is 100. If coarse powder is required then Sieve number 40 is used. For fine powders, sieves of highest number are used. Sieve of 100 mesh gives the finest powder. Powders are also sieved through a piece of muslin or thin silk cloth when the ultra highest degree of fineness is required as in the case of preparation of Surma.

Joshanda (Decoction) and Sharbet (Syrup) are filtered through a piece of clean thick cloth. Joshanda prepared for Sharbet are filtered through cotton pads to ensure a greater degree of homogeneity and purity of the end product. Uniformly thick layers of cotton wool or double layered flannel cloth is spread over the Sieve and the decoction is passed slowly through it. When a small quantity of fluid drug is required to be filtered then a filter paper or a flannel cloth is used. The pulpy drugs like Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera dried*

seed less fruit), Anjir (*Ficus carica fruit*), etc., are first cleaned by washing and then soaked in water and boiled till they become a soft mass. They are then removed from the water, allowed to cool, squeezed and the pulp is sieved through a metallic Sieve or a piece of cloth.

Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) is first soaked or boiled in water, when dissolved completely the solution is filtered through a piece of clean fine cloth and kept in a vessel to allow the impurities to settle down. The solution is then decanted into another container without disturbing the sediments.

Process used in Preparation of formulations

Hubbub –o- Iqras (Pills and Tablets)

Manual Process

Crude drugs are ground into fine powder and passed through No. 100 mesh sieve. The powder is mixed with any Rabeta (adhesive or binder) like water, honey, luab Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum mucilage*), Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata mucilage*) etc. thus, by prolonged mixing of the two, Lubdi (mass) is made. This Lubdi is rolled into sticks of required size and thickness and cut into pieces with a knife. These cut pieces are rounded between the fingers to shape the Hubbub (Pills) of required size and weight. Similarly, pressing with fingers flattens the Iqras (tablets). The Hubbub and Iqras thus made and dried in the shade.

Mechanical Process

The crude drugs are first ground into fine powder and passed through No 100-mesh sieve. The powder is then mixed with water or a specified adhesive to make a semi-solid mass and granulated by

passing through No. 20 mesh sieve. The granules thus obtained are dried and kept in cooling pans and revolved. To make the pills, little water is sprinkled over the granules to keep them moist. Later on, these granules in the pan are coated with fine powder of crude drugs by rotating the pan to ensure the uniform and smooth coating of the granules and lastly passed through different size of sieves. This process is repeated till the pills of required size are obtained. For preparing tablets, the granules are lastly subjected to tablet machines.

Kushtajat (Calx)

Kushtajat are prepared from purified drugs of mineral, metal and animal origin by the process of Ghusle Advia (purification), Tasfiya (cleaning) and Tadbeer-e-Advia (detoxification). Thereafter, these drugs are generally powdered finely and burnt in closed crucibles in pits of different size, having varying number of dung cakes and different intensity of heat for calcination. These calcined powdered drugs are called Kushtajat (Calx).

Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) for Majun, Itrifal, Laooq, Laboob, Mufarrehat and Tiryaqat)

For making Majun or any of its allied preparations, Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) is generally made, depending on the nature of ingredient drugs to be used in a particular formula. The ingredient of drugs may be mixed in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) either in powder or liquid form.

The Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) is generally made by adding Aab (Water), Arq (distillate) or Aab-e-Samar (fruit juice) etc. in any of the bases of purified Asl (*Honey*), Sugar, Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*), Sheerkhisht (*Fraxinus ornus*

exudate) etc. boiled over low fire till it acquires a required particular consistency. The bases are generally purified by adding Aab Leemun (Lemon juice), Sat Leemun (Lemon extract) or Shibb-e-Yamani (Alum) etc, before making the Qiwan. Afterwards, the ingredient drugs are mixed in Qiwan to prepare Majun, Itrifal, Laboob, Tiryaaqat or Mufarreah. For making Majun or any of its preparations, the consistency of Qiwan for Majun is Three Tars. The consistency of Qiwan for Laooq is two Tars. For mixing of the ingredient drugs of different origin (plant, animals and mineral) in the Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency), following precautions should always be taken:

Plant origin drugs like Triphala (Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*), Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*) and Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruit*) before powdering should always be Charb (crisped) with Roghan-e-Badam (Almond oil) or Roghan Zard (Ghee).

Murabbajat (special preparations of fruits preserved in sugar/honey) when used for making Majun etc, should always be ground into paste and then be mixed in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Maghziyat (Kernels) should be ground into powder first and then be mixed in small-small quantities in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). If the kernel powder is required to be sieved then it should be passed through No. 40 mesh Sieves. Generally these are not sieved.

Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*) and Behidana (*Cydonia quincy seed*) should be mixed cautiously as these drugs are mucilaginous in nature and on mixing with Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) form a viscous mass.

Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruits*) fruits for making preparation like Anushdaru are either used fresh or dry. If it is to be used fresh then it is first weight, boiled in water to make it soft and then fruit pulp is squeezed out after removing the seeds. Then the required quantity of the pulp is mixed in double the quantity of Sugar to make the Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

If the fruits are dry, they should be first cleaned and washed with water to remove the impurities and dust, etc, thereafter they are soaked in water or cow's milk for 12 hours to remove the Kasela (acidic) taste of the fruit. The pulp thus obtained is again boiled in water and decoction is made for use in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Floos-e-Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*) should not be boiled as it loses its property on boiling. It should always be first meshed with hands and squeezed out through a fine cotton cloth and then be used along with other decoctions for mixing in the Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) and Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion of a gland*) should always be ground with Arq Kewra, Arq-e-Gulab or Arq Bed Mushk before mixing in the Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Important Definition of Formulations

Anushdaru: It is a type of Majun. Its chief ingredient is Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruits*). Anushdaru is a Persian word, means digestive. It is used in digestive system to improve its function. It is also called Majun Panjnosh / Fanjnosh. It is made of five ingredients as Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*), Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*), Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruit*), Khabsul Hadeed (Iron rust) and Asl (*Honey*). It is Indian origin and Hakim Kindi introduced it in Arab. So Arabs called it Majun Kindi.

Arq: Arqat is plural of Arq, which is a form of drug in which the distilled matter is obtained in form of Vapours. Vapours are collected after condensation. It is origin of Arabs. It is volatile part of drugs in form of liquid.

Gulqand, Gulshakar, Julanjbeen or Gulangbeen, (Conserve):

A conserve is a soft mass of herbs mixed with sugar or honey. Sugar burns at a higher temperature in the stomach than does honey, but the medicinal property of honey is faster than that of sugar. To make a conserve, such as Gulqand, gather fresh rose petals and add sugar in the amount of three times the weight of the petals. Mesh it together in a mortar with pestle until congealed. If honey is used, roll the mixture in a little Ersa (*Iris ensata Thumb root*) powder to keep it from sticking to your hands. After some days mass becomes homogenous. If these are placed in sun they are called Gulqand Aftabi. When they are placed in Moonlight, they are called Gulqand Mahtabi.

Habb (Pill): Habb is spoken in many other means also. This word is also used in term of seed, but in relation to form of drug, it is such solid form, which is made in round. The constituents of pill may be either one or more than one. Volume or size of pill varies. Some are very small like size of Sarson (*Bressica nigra seed*), Masoor (*Lens culinaris seed*) or about to one cm or more. Pills of one cm diameter are called Bundqa. Its plural is Banadiq. It is generally similar to size of Reetha (*Sapindus trifoliatius fruit*).

Itrifal: Trifaloon or Itrifal is called in Greek. It is also said that Tri is used for three and Trifoliate is for three in Greek language. So it is Greek name. But some expert said that it was Triphal, which was made Itrifal in Arabic. Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*), Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*), Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruit*) are essential ingredients. Some Philosophers say it is Indian origin. But some told that it is Greek origin and Indrumakhas is inventor. According to ingredients certain names are given as Itrifal Ustokhuddoos, Itrifal Kashneezi.

Jawarish: It is a type of Majun. Its taste is some how better than Majun. It is semisolid preparation. Word Jawarish is Arabic word

made from Gawarish, means digestive. Its consistency is more liquid than Majun. Jawarish is made for digestive system. It acts slowly because its powder is coarser than Majun. Its examples are Jawarish Jaleenus, Jawarish Kamaumi etc.

Joshanda (Decoction): It is also called Matbookh or Tabeekh, which means cooked. Many roots and barks, stems and flowers etc are boiled for prescribed time before their active principles are extracted. The proportion usually is 1 teaspoon of the dried herb to 1 cup of water. Always use stainless steel, glass, or porcelain vessels to make decoctions. A coffee percolator may be used to make a decoction. If none is available, boil the substance as prescribed time. Let cool, and add honey or other flavoring agents if desired. Generally drug and water ratio should be 1:6 or 1:8. It should be boiled as indicated as water remains half or one third.

Khameera (Fermented confection): This is a type of Majun. It was introduced by the Hakim in Mogul period. There is no description of this compound in Arabic or Greek period. A reason to call it Khameera is that after some day of its preparation fermentation gets started. In this preparation herbal drugs are used generally in form of Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion) and Luab (Mucilage). In the Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion) or Luab (Mucilage) sugar or honey is mixed and triturated, so much air is mixed with it and becomes white. Making the powder in particular aqua, scented drugs like Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*), Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*) and Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion*) are mixed. Khameera is a drug, which is used generally for cardiac ailments. Drugs used for heart are made in such form as they may be absorbed rapidly and action may be quickly. The herbal drugs are used in form of Joshanda and other drugs either making solution in aqua or microfine powder as required. According to constituent these are named. Like Khameera Abresham, Khameera Gaozaban etc.

Khesanda (Infusion): It is also called Naqoo or Naqeeq. Take herbal drugs (leaves, flowers, root, or bark etc) and soak them either in boiling water or cold water. Let it stand for 3 to 5 minutes or as time required (Twenty-four hours). Khesanda (Infusion) should be consumed or applied while fresh, and the portion not used should be discarded. The Khesanda (Infusion) is usually the weakest form of drug used.

Kohl (Eye Powder): Kohl is a type of powder, which is used in particularly eyes. Its powder is made micro-fine. There are so many formulations according to its constituents. Its inventor is said to be Feesaghorus (Pythagorus).

Laboob (Pulp): Lab is called pulp (Maghz). This formulation contains dry fruits so it is called Laboob. It is generally used to empower the genital organs. Laboob Kabir, Laboob Sagheer, Laboob Barid etc.

Laoq (Linctus): It is a compound form of drug, which is prepared in syrup form. Its consistency is thick than syrup and liquid than Majun. It is used in the respiratory system. Its inventor is Galen. This is prepared by making powder of drugs and mixed in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of honey or sugar. This preparation is used in Cough, Asthma, and other diseases of lung and chest. Laoq Sapistan, Laoq Katan, Laoq Nazli, Laoq Sapistan Khyarshambari etc are some examples.

Majun, Sarishta (Confection): This was introduced by Egyptians and Hakim Hurmus is said the inventor. Generally Majun is spoken for all those preparations, which are produced from drug powder and Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar or Asl (*Honey*). Word Majun is derived from Ajn, which means to mix. In this preparation powder of drugs is mixed well in Qiwam (Basic

Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar or Asl (*Honey*). Their names are given on the name of inventor, chief ingredients or action. Like Majun Sheikhurrais is named on inventor. Majun Mullein is named due to its laxative action. Majun Azaraqi, as Azaraqi is chief ingredient. So Itrifal, Jawarish Anooshdaru, Yaqooti, Bershasha are all Majun but according to composition, use, ingredient, preparation method, and other properties, their names are different.

Marham (Ointment): It is semi solid preparation. It is prepared generally for external use. Its drugs are mixed with wax or fat. It is ancient invention, formulated before the Hippocratic period. It is used in skin diseases and other ulcerative diseases. Marham Hina, Marham Zangar, Marham Dakhleun, Marham Ral etc are some examples.

Mufarreh: It is also a type of Majun. It contains more scented drugs. It is generally of two types Mufarreh Haar and Mufarreh Barid. When hot temperament constituents are more than cold temperament, it is Mufarreh Haar and if cold constituents are more than hot temperament constituents, it is Mufarreh Barid. A moderate status is also produced in this preparation when hot and cold constituents are equal. In this state it is Mufarreh Motadil. Other Mufarrehat are Mufarreh Sheikhurrais, Mufarreh Aazam and Mufarreh Yaqooti etc.

Murabba, Pervarda (Preserver): Some fruits are preserved in sugar or honey to make available in odd season and remains beneficial after a long time also. The taste of fruit may be improved from this process also. As Murabba Haleela, Murabba Adrak etc. are some examples.

Qeruti (Paste used on thorax): It is prepared from wax and oil. It is semi solid preparation. It is used like ointment in chest pain and other ailments of chest. Qeruti Arad Krisna, Qeruti Arad Baqla, are examples.

Qurs (Tablet): These are flat or biconvex and round/triangular/quadrangular. These are made manually or mechanically. In comparison of pill, these are easy to chew. Pill and tablet are differentiated by only shape. Their aims are some how similar, which are as follows.

- (i) Dose maintenance
- (ii) Coating sugar or using other agents may alter taste
- (iii) Easy to swallow

Safoof: Dried powdered drug is Safoof. It may be prepared from one drug or from more than one drug. Hippocrates used it in his period. There are so many powders used in different ailments. Safoof Hazim, Safoof Chutki, etc are some examples. There are some other drugs, which are used in form of powder.

- (i) Sanoon (Tooth powder): Those drugs, which are rubbed on teeth to make them white or to cure pyorrhea. As Sanoon Mujalli which is used to make tooth white and Sanoon pyorrhea to cure bleeding and pus from gums.
- (ii) Mazoogh (Masticator): The powder, which is chewed. It increases the mouth secretion. They are chewed to reduce pain of teeth and gum. As powder of Aqirqarha (*Anacyclus pyrethrum root*).
- (iii) Burud aur Kohl (Eye dusting powder): These are such powders which, cools the eyes. In these combination Podina (*Mentha arvensis herb*) is added with other drugs. Kohl is such powder, which is used for eye diseases and by stick on eyelids. As Kohl Chikna.
- (iv) Zaroor (Dusting powder): Microfine powder dusted on wounds or ulcers. Zaroor Qula is dusted on month ulcers.
- (v) Nafookh (Insufelation): Microfine powder puffed directly or through pipe in nose.
- (vi) Atoos (Irrhine): Microfine powder, which causes sneezing on smell. These may be solid or liquid. As powder of Nakchhikni.
- (vii) Ghaza (Face powder): Microfine scented powder used on face cleansing.

(viii) Ghalia (Perfumed powder): Micro-fine scented powder rubbed on body. It is also called Argajah.

(ix) Norah (Hair remover): These drugs are used to remove hair. These are in form of paste, powder and liquid. Lime is used as chief ingredient in them.

Sherbat (Syrup): Syrup is a thick liquid preparation made by solution of sugar and water, Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion), Luab (Mucilage) or Sheera (dry seed or dry fruit ground with water). To make syrup, first make a Decoction, Infusion, and water extract of either dry fruits or herbs or seeds etc. (or other liquid base) and settle off any sediment. Place in a stainless steel pan and heat (there will be some scumming, which can be taken off as it cools). Prepare Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Cool and store for later use.

Sikanjbeen: Feesaghorus (Pythagorus) prepared it at first. Sirka (Acetic acid) and Angbeen (Honey), when mixed these two, product is Sikanjbeen. It is prepared with sugar also. When it is prepared with sugar called Sikanjbeen sada. These are of different types according to their chief ingredients. Their examples are Sikanjbeen Usooli, Sikanjbeen Bazoori, Sikanjbeen Favakiha, Sikanjbeen Lemony etc.

Shyaf (Suppository):

Shyaf is plural of Shaffah. It is generally for external use. These are prepared in convex shape. These are used generally by making solution in water or in required particular aqua. This is a preparation of drugs mixed with a suppository base such as cacao butter or glycerinated gelatin and molded into special shapes for insertion into the rectum, vagina, or urethra. The suppository bases are solid at room temperature but melt at the temperature of the body. Suppositories should be stored in a refrigerator, especially during the summer.

Indications:

- (i) In eye: Shyaf Abyaz, Shyaf Ahmer and Shyaf Shubb-e-Yamani.
- (ii) Wounds and fistula: For the treatment of wounds and fistula, suppository is prepared. These are placed inside wound or fistula. These Shyaf are made up of Jau (*Hordium vulgare seed*) size.
- (iii) Suppositories made for anal route also.

Tiryaaq Fadzeher, (Antidote): These are those drugs, which counter act to poisons. Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) is single drug. Tiryaaq Farooq, Tiryaaq Samania, Tiryaaq Arba, Tiryaaq Afa-ee are compound drugs. Mechanism of action of antidote is explained as, when it reaches in blood, it changes arrangement of poison and so weakens the power of action of poison. As if poisons are acidic and antidote is alkaline, it will change the media. Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) also make inert some constituent of Beesh (*Aconitum nepallus root*). Some antidotes do not act directly on poisons but inhibit their some process as in case of Sammulfar (*Arsenic*) poisoning, Ghee is given orally, so it inhibits absorption from gut and severity become less. Ghee acts as antidote to Sammulfar (*Arsenic*). If Ghee is given in case of Opium poisoning, it will increase its absorption and instead of inhibiting action of Opium, it will enhance the action of Opium and severe poisonous effects may occur.

Some drugs act on particular disease producing matter. As Cinchona affects on seasonal fever, Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*) on arthritis and gout. So drugs are distributed in different groups according to their actions, as Dafe Taffun (Antiseptic) action against sepsis producing matter. But this group of drug is sub divided, as some drugs are effective against the sepsis due to Safra (bile), Balghem (Phlegm) and Sauda (Black bile or Melanchole). These act according to their particular arrangement. As some drugs like Mako (*Solanum nigrum fruit*) and Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb*) act against hepatitis.

Morakkabat (Compound drugs)

There are a number of compound drugs used in Unani system of Medicine. These are divided into groups as Majun, Jawarish, Safoof, Tiryaaq etc. Some are described in their particular name like Anooshdaru, Bershasha etc. These are described alphabetically here.

Anooshdaru Sada

It is a Persian word, which means Dawae Hazim (Digestive). It is an Indian origin drug. In Arabs, First Kindi introduced it. It is also called Jawarish Kindi. It is also called Majun Panjnosh /Fanjnosh due to its five ingredients. There are several prescriptions of this formulation in different Qarabadeen. This prescription is taken from Qarabadeen Shifai

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Hazim (Digestive), Nafe Is-hal (Beneficial in loose motion), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic).

Uses: Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia) and Khafqan (Palpitation).

Chief ingredient: Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

Ingredients:

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 20gm

Saad (*Cyperus scariosus root*) 18gm

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 10gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 10gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm

Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 7gm

Dana Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum seed*) 7gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 7gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 7gm
Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 7gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 7gm
Zarnab (*Taxus baccala Linn leaf*) 7gm

Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn seed less fruit*) 500gm
Qand safed (*Sugar*) 750gm

Preparation: Soak Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruits*) in milk for 24 hour and wash with water and boil in water well as it becomes soft. Mesh well the mass and filter it. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in filtrate. Mix Powder of all other drugs.

Dose: 5-7gm

Anooshdaru Lului

It is a Persian word, which means Dawae Hazim (Digestive). It is an Indian origin drug. In Arabs, First Kindi produced it. It is also called Jawarish Kindi. It is also called Majun Panjnosh due to its five ingredients. In this prescription some other drugs are included. This name is given due to addition of Lulu (Pearl).

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Hazim (Digestive), Nafe Is-hal (Beneficial in Diorrhoea), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic).

Uses: Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia) and Khafqan (Palpitation).

Chief ingredient: Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

Ingredients:

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 20gm
Saad (*Cyperus scariosus root*) 18gm

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 10gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 10gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm
Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 7gm
Dana Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum seed*) 7gm
Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 7gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 7gm
Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 7gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 7gm
Zarnab (*Taxus baccala Linn leaf*) 7gm

Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn seed less fruit*) 500gm
Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*)
Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*)
Busud (*Corallium rubrum*)
Yashb (*Jade*)
Yaqoot (*Ruby*)

Qand safed (*Sugar*) 750gm

Preparation: Soak Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn seed less fruit*) in milk for 24 hour and wash with water and boil in water well as it become soft. Mesh well and separate the watery part with the help of sieve. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in this watery part. Mix Powder of all other drugs.

Dose: 5-7gm

Arqyat

Arqyat is plural of Arq, which is a form of drug in which the distilled matter is obtained in form of Vapours. Vapours are collected after condensation. It is origin of Arabs. It is volatile part of drugs in form of liquid.

Arq Brinjasif

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium herb*).

Action: Beneficial in Amraz Jiger (Liver ailments), Auram Ah-sha (inflammation of membranes) and Balghami Bukhar (Phlegmatic fevers)

Uses: Amraz Jiger (Liver ailments), Auram Ah-sha (inflammation of membranes) and Balghami Bukhar (Phlegmatic fevers)

Chief Ingredient: Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium herb*)

Ingredients:

Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium herb*) 100gm

Shukai (*Volutarella divertica herb*) 100gm

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 100gm

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 100gm

Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera seed less fruit*) 100gm

Aab Mako Sabz (*Solanum nigrum Herb juice*) 750 ml

Water 12 litres

Preparation: Soak the drugs in water at night. In the morning obtain Aab Mako Sabz (*Solanum nigrum Herb juice*) and add in drug soaked in water. distill 6 litres aqua.

Dose: 60-125 ml

Arq Gazer

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Gazer (*Daucus carota root*)

Action: Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic) and Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic)

Uses: It is used in Zofe Dimagh (Brain insufficiency) and Zofe Aam (General debility).

Chief Ingredient: Gazer (*Daucus carota root*)

Ingredients: Gazer (*Daucus carota root*)

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 20gm

Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flowers*) 15gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 18gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 12gm

Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*) 12gm

Water 6 liter

Preparation: Soak the drugs in water for 24 hours then distill 3 litre aqua

Dose: 60-120ml

Arq Kasni

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tukhm Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*).

Action: Musakkin Safra wa Dam (Blood and bile sedative), Nafe Suda Haar (Beneficial in Headache), Mohallil Auram (Resolvant), Musakkin Atash, (Thirst sedative),

Uses: Atash (Thirst), Warm Jiger (Hepatitis), Suda Haar (Headache)

Chief Ingredient: Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*)

Ingredients:

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 250gm

Water 5 litre

Preparation: Soak drug in water for 24 hours then distill 2 litre aqua

Dose: 125ml

Arq Maullehem Mako Kasni wala

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Lehem (Meat), Mako (*Solanum nigrum fruit*) and Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb*).

Action: Mohallil Auram Shikam (Resolvant of inflammation of stomach)

Uses: Liver and other abdominal disorder

Chief Ingredient: Gosht Hulwan (*Milk feeding goat meat*), Mako (*Solanum nigrum fruit*) and Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb*)

Ingredients:

Aslussoos Muqashsher (*Glycerrhiza glabra peeled root*) 125gm

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill*) 125gm

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora*) 125gm

Beikh Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa root*) 125gm

Beikh Kibr (*Capparis spinoso root*) 125gm

Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium herb*) 125gm

Gilo Sabz (*Tinospora cordifolia fresh stem*) 125gm

Mako Khushk (*Solanum nigrum fruit*) 125gm

Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera seed less fruit*) 125gm

Shukai (*Volutarella divertica herb*) 125gm

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 60gm

Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 60gm

Water 20litre

Aab Kasni (*Cichorium intybus fresh herb juice*) 2 litre

Aab Berg Gilo (*Tinospora cordifolia leaf juice*) 2 litre

Gosht Hulwan (*Milk feeding goat meat*) 4kg

Preparation: Soak the drugs in water for 24 hours, In the morning get Aab Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb juice*), Aab Berg Gilo (*Tinospora cordifolia leaf juice*) and add these and Gosht Hulwan (*Milk feeding goat meat*) in soaked matter then distill 10 litre aqua.

Dose: 50-100 ml

Arq Musaffi

Its name is due to its chief action Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

Action: Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

Uses: Kharish (Scabies), Abscess, Atishak (Syphilis)

Chief Ingredient: Nim (*Melia azadarachta*)

Ingredients:

Berg Nim (*Melia azadarachta leaf*) 125gm

Post Nim (*Melia Azadirachta bark*) 125gm

Post Bakain (*Melia Azadirach bark*) 125gm

Berg Bakain (*Mellia Azadirachta leaf*) 125gm

Post Kachnal (*Bouthenia recemosa bark*) 125gm

Post Molsiri (*Mimusopes elengti bark*) 125gm

Doodhi Khurd (*Leptadenia reticulata herb*) 125gm

Berg Bhangra (*Anisomeles indica leaf*) 125gm

Berg Jawasa (*Alhagi psuedalhaji leaf*) 125gm

Post Goolar (*Ficus recemosa fruit*) 125gm

Berg Hina (*Lawsonia alba leaf*) 125gm

Mundi (*Sphaeranthus indicum flower*) 125gm

Shahtra (*Fumaria officinalis herb*) 125gm

Sarphoka (*Galiga purpurea herb*) 125gm

Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 125gm

Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 125gm

Burada Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 125gm

Burada Chob zard (*Smilax china powder*) 125gm

Burada Sheesham (*Dalbertgia sissoo wood powder*) 125gm

Water 24 litre

Preparation: Soak the drugs in water for 24 hours, and then distill 12 litre aqua.

Dose: 125ml

Arq Sheer Morakkab

Its name is due to its ingredient Milk and other Arqyat.

Action: Nafe Amraz Saudavi (Beneficial in Black bile diseases), Nafe Diq (Beneficial in TB), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

Uses: Sil Diq (Tuberculosis), Zofe Qalb (Weakness of Heart)

Chief Ingredient: Bakri Ka Doodh (Goat Milk)

Ingredients:

Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 125gm

Gule Beid Sada (*Salix alba flower*) 125gm

Berg Kahu Sabz (*Lactuca sativa Linn Fresh leaf*) 50gm

Kadu Daraz (*Laginaria siceraria fruit*) 50gm

Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 30gm

Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 20gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 20gm

Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 20gm

Maghz Tukhme Kadu Sheereen (*Laginaria siceraria seed kernel*) 20gm

Maghz Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa and Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed kernel*) 20gm

Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa Linn seed*) 20gm

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 10gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried secretion on node*) 10gm

Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood powder*) 5gm

Burada Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood powder*) 5gm

Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum Linn sweet fruit*) 2 in number

Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit*) 2 in number

Khayar (*Cucumis sativus fruit*) 1 in number

Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*) 1 in number

Nashpati (*Pyrus serotina fruit*) 1 in number

Arq Mako 4 litre

Arq Neelofer 4 litre

Arq Beid Mishk 1 litre

Goat Milk 10 litre

Preparation: Mix all the drugs and leave them for 24 hour then distill 7 litre aqua.

Dose: 50-100ml

Dawaul Kurkum Kabir

Its name is due to its Ingredient Kurkum, which is called Zafran (*Crocus sativa*)

Action and uses: It is beneficial in those liver and Spleen disorders, which are mainly due to Coldness. It is Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic) and Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic). It is also beneficial in Istisqa (ascites). It is Mufatteh Sudad (Deobstruent) and Mohallil Riyah (Carminative).

Chief ingredient: Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*)

Ingredients:

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 35gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 20gm

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 15gm

Anisoon (*Pimpinella anisum seed*) 15gm

Tukhme Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 15gm

Revand (*Rheum palmatum root*) 15gm

Dooqu (*Peucedanum grande root*) 15gm

Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) 15gm

Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra extract*) 10gm

Taj Qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 10gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm

Gule Ghafis (*Agrimonia eupatoria flower*) 10gm

Favvah (*Rubia cordifolia root*) 5gm

Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*) 3gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 3gm

Shagofa Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa flower*) 3gm

Habbe Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum fruit*) 3gm

Roghan Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil*) 15 ml

Asl (*Honey*) 3 times of all drugs

Preparation:

Make the powder of all drugs. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*). Mix powder and Roghan (*Oil*) in Qiwan (*Basic Solution of Particular consistency*) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 5-7gm with Arq Gaozaban 125ml, Sherbat Deenar 25ml.

Dawaul Kurkum Sagheer

Its name is due to its Ingredient Kurkum (*Crocus sativa gynacium*)

Action and uses: It is beneficial in those liver and Spleen disorders, which are mainly due to Coldness. It is Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic) and Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic). It is also beneficial in Istisqa (Dropsy). It is Mufatteh Sudad (Deobstruent) and Mohallil Riyah (Carminative)

Chief ingredient: Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*)

Ingredients:

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 10gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm

Taj Qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 10gm

Shagofa Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa flower*) 5gm

Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) 5gm

Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*) 5gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 5gm

Sharab Angoor (*Grape Wine*) as needed

Asl (*Honey*) 3 times of all drugs

Preparation: Make the powder of all drugs. Soak of all drugs in Sharab Angoor (*Grape Wine*) for 24 hours. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*). Mix soaked powder in Qiwan (*Basic Solution of Particular consistency*) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 5-7gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml and Sherbat Deenar or water.

Dawa-ul-Misk

Its name is due to its Ingredient Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion*). It is prepared in different formulations. These preparations are named on the basis of their Ingredient's Mizaj (Temperament). When Jawahrat (*Precious Stones*) are included, It is called Jawaherwali. According to Mizaj these are called Barid Sada, Haar Saada and Motadil.

Dawaul Misk Motadil Sada

Its name is due to its Ingredient Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*). According to Mizaj it is Motadil.

Action and uses: It is particularly used in Khafqan Saudavi (Melancholic Palpitation). It is Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic) and Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic).

Chief ingredient: Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*)

Ingredients:

Zarishk (*Berberis aristata fruit*) 15gm

Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed*) 15gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria dried exudate on node*) 10gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm

Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 10gm

Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 10gm

Gule Gaozaban (*Borago officinalis flower*) 10gm

Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn pieces of fruit*) 10gm

Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed*) 10gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 7gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori Cocoon*) 7gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 7gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 7gm

Behman surkh (*Salvia hematodes root*) 7gm

Daroonaj Aqrabi (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 7gm

Ood Hindi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 5gm

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 5gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 4gm

Ushna (*Usnea longissima*) 4gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 4gm

Sugar two times of all ingredients

Asl (*Honey*) equal to all ingredients weight

Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus fruit juice*) equal to all ingredients weight

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 5gm

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) 2gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) 2gm

Preparation: Make the powder of all drugs except Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*). Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*), sugar and Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus fruit juice*). Mix the powder of drugs. Lastly mix solution of Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*).

Dose: 5-7gm with Arq Gaozaban 125ml, Arq Badiyan 125ml or water.

Gulqand, Gulshakar, Julanjbeen or Gulangbeen

This is also a form of preservation. In this from flower petals are preserved in sugar, or honey. The petals of rose or other flowers are rubbed with sugar or honey and placed in sun. After some days they become homogenous. If these are placed in Sun they are called Gulqand Aftabi. When they are placed in moonlight, they are called Gulqand Mahtabi. It is preparation of Persian Hakim as it is clear from its Persian terminology.

Gulqand Gulab

Action and Uses: It is Mullein (Laxative), Munaqqi Dimagh (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain). It is beneficial in Nazla and Zukam (Cold and Rhinitis)

Chief Ingredient: Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)

Ingredients:

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)

Sugar three times of flowers

Preparation: Mix flowers in sugar, pour little Arq Gulab and mesh with hands. Keep in sun for three to four days then use it.

Dose: 25-50gm

Gulqand Mahtabi

Action and Uses: It cures Palpitation and other related ailments.

Chief Ingredient: Gule Chandni (*Colonyction aculeatum flower*)

Ingredients:

Gule Chandni (*Colonyction aculeatum flower*)

Sugar 3times of weight of flowers

Preparation: Mix flowers in sugar, pour little Arq Gulab and mesh with hands. Keep in moonlight for three to four days then use it.

Dose: 10-25gm

Gulqand Sevti

Action and Uses: Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic)

Chief Ingredient: Gule Sevti (*Rosa alba flower*)

Ingredients:

Gule Sevti (*Rosa alba flower*)

Arq Baidmishk as needed

Sugar 3 times of weight of flowers

Preparation: Mix flowers in sugar, pour little Arq Baidmishk and mesh with hands. Keep in shade for three to four days then use it.

Dose: 25gm with Arq Gaozaban

Hubbub

Hubbub is plural of Habb. Generally it means a seed. In Unani Pharmacy it is a pill which is prepared from powder with some sort of solution and binder.

Habbe Asgand

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Asgand (*Wiithania somnifera Dunal root*)

Action and Uses: Musakkin Alam (Analgesic), Nafe Amraz Balghami and Riyahi (Beneficial in Phlegmatic and gaseous disease). It is used in Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Kamer Dard (Backache), Balghami and Riyahi Amraz (Phlegmatic and gaseous disease).

Chief Ingredient: Asgand (*Wiithania somnifera Dunal root*)

Ingredients:

Moosli safed (*Chlorophytum arundinacecum root*) 14gm

Peeplamool (*Piper longum root*) 14gm

Peepal (*Piper longum fruit*) 14gm

Sataver (*Asparagus racemosus root*) 13gm

Bidhara 13gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 13gm

Asgand (*Wiithania somnifera Dunal root*) 13gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix Asl (*Honey*) or cane sugar as needed and make pills of size of Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit*).

Dose: 2 tablet at bedtime with Arq Badiyan or fresh water.

Habbe Ayarij

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Ayarij Feqra (Aloe)

Action: Mus-hil Balghem (Phlegm Purgative)

Uses: Sara (Epilepsy), Sakta (Coma) and Sar Dard (headache)

Chief Ingredient: Ayarij Feqra (*Aloe vera* dried juice of leaf)

Ingredients:

Ayarij Feqra (*Aloe vera* dried juice of leaf) 4gm

Turbud (*Ipomea turpenthum* root) 3gm mixed with Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus* oil)

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil* DC root) 2gm

Ghareequn (*Polyporus officinalis*) 2gm

Habbunneel (*Ipomoea hederacea* fruit) 2gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera* gum) 1gm

Namak Hindi (*Sodium chloride*) 1 ½ gm

Shehem Hanzal (*Citrullus colocynthis* septum in fruit) 1 ½ gm

Arq Badiyan as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix Arq Badiyan and make pill of same size as Moong (*Phaseolus aureus* seed)

Dose: 5-7 pills in the early morning

Habbe Jadwar

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum* root)

Action: Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital Organs Tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

Uses: Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness), Jiryana (Spermatorrhoea), Sual (Cough) and Nazla Muzmin (Chronic Cold)

Chief Ingredient: Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum* root)

Ingredients:

Afiun (*Papaver somniferum* Linn latex) 60gm

Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum* root) 10gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium) 5gm

Sheer Gao (*Cow Milk*) 5 litre

Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica* Pers fruit) 1 in number

Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans* fruit coat) 5gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen* root) 5gm

Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes* root) 5gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi* root) 5gm

Maghz Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus* fruit kernel) 3gm

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana* fruit kernel) 2 ¼gm

Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea* seed) 2 ¼gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node) 2gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica* gum) 2gm

Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus* seed) 2gm

Beikh Luffah (*Atropa belladonna* root) 2gm

Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance* fruit) 2gm

Roghan Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum* oil) 10 ml

Misri (sugar cubes) 10gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix oil in powder and ground with Aqua Rosa and make tablet of size of Chana (*Cicer arietinum* seed).

Dose: 1-2 pills with milk

Habbe Kabid Naushadri

This drug is used particularly in liver disorders. Its name is due to its chief ingredient Naushader (*Ammonium chloride*).

Action: Mohallil Jiger (Resolvent of liver inflammation), Hazim (Digestive)

Uses: Waram Jiger (Hepatitis), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia) and Qabz (Constipation)

Chief Ingredient: Naushader (*Ammonium chloride*)

Ingredients:

Naushader (*Ammonium chloride*)

Namak Tuam (*Sodium chloride*)

Namak Siyah (*Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride*)

Namak lahari (*Sodium Chlorate*)

Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)

Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*)

Baobarang (*Artemisia vulgaris seed*)

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*)

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*)

Suhaga (*Borax*)

Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*)

All in equal weight

Make powder of all drugs. Mix with Arq Gulab and make tablet of size of Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*).

Dose: 2-4 pills after meals

Habbe Marvareed

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*)

Chief Ingredient: Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*)

Ingredient:

Suhaga Biryan (*Borax roasted*) 60gm

Mazoo (*Quercus infectoria abnormal growth*) 60gm

Kuchla Mudabbar (*Strychnos nuxvomica detoxified seed*) 60gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 120gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 15gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 15gm

Arq Gulab as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Make solution of Amber (*Ambra grasea*) in Arq Gulab, Mix powder in solution, make pill of size of Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*).

Dose: 1-2 pill in morning and evening with Arq Amber.

Habbe Muqil

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*)

Uses: Qabz (Constipation), Bavaseer (Piles)

Chief Ingredient: Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*)

Ingredient:

Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit*) 150gm

Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*) 150gm

Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 150gm

Turbud (*Ipomea turpenthum root*) 100gm

Sakbeenaj (*Ferula persica Willd*) 50gm
Khardal (*Bressica alba seed*) 20gm

Aab Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum juice*) or Aab Berg Piyaz (*Allium cepa leaf juice*) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Fry it in Ghee. Make solution of Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) and Sakbeenaj (*Ferula persica Willd*) in Aab Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum juice*) or Aab Berg Piyaz (*Allium cepa leaf juice*), Mix powder in solution, make pill of size of gram seed.

Dose: 2-4 pills at bed time with water

Habbe Paan

Its name is due to grinding powder in Aab Paan (*Piper betel leaf juice*)

Chief Ingredient: Sammulfar (*Arsenic*)

Ingredient:

Sammulfar (*Arsenic*) 3gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 3gm

Kat safed (*Acacia catechu extract*) 3gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Ground drug powder in Aab Paan (*Piper betel leaf juice*), make pill of size of Moong (*Phaseolus aureus seed*) size

Dose: 1 pill in the morning with butter or milk

Habbe Papita

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Papeeta (*Carica papaya fruit*).

Action and Uses: It is Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic). It is beneficial in Zofe Hazm (Dyspepsia), Tukhma (Diorrhoea) and Heza (Cholera). It is good remedy in Epidemic Heza (Cholera).

Chief Ingredient: Papeeta (*Carica papaya fruit*)

Ingredients:

Papeeta (*Carica papaya fruit*) 10gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 20gm

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 20gm

Podina (*Mentha arvensis herb*) 20gm

Gule Mudar (*Calotropis procera flower*) 20gm

Namak lahori (*Sodium Chlorate*) 20gm

Namak Siyah (*Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride*) 20gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix with Arq Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) and make tablet of size of Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*).

Dose: 1 pill with water after meals

Habbe Shifa

Chief ingredient: Tukhm Datura Safed (*Datura alba seed*)

Ingredients:

Tukhm Datura Safed (*Datura alba seed*) 60gm

Revand Chini (*Rheum palmatum root*) 40gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 20gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 20gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Make solution of gum in water Mix drug powder in gum solution. Make tablet of size of Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*).

Dose: 1pill in morning and evening

Habbe Sooranjan

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*)

Chief ingredient: Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*)

Ingredients:

Sabr zard (*Aloe vera* dried leaf juice)
 Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula* half-ripe fruit)
 Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium* root)
 Equal in weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix drug powder in water or Aab Adrak (*Zingiber officinalis* juice), make pill of size of gram

Dose: 2pill

Habbe Tinkar

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tinkar (Borax)

Chief Ingredient: Tinkar (Borax)

Ingredients:

Suhaga (Borax) 25gm
 Ajwain Khorasani (*Hyoscyamus albus* seed) 30gm
 Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum* fruit) 125gm
 Sabr zard (*Aloe vera* dried leaf juice) 175gm
 Maghz Gheekwar (*Aloe vera* leaf juice) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix drug powder in Maghz Gheekwar (*Aloe vera* leaf juice), make pill of size of gram

Dose: 2-4 pill after meals or bedtime.

Itrifal

Itrifal is spoken for three fruits, which are Haleela (*Terminelia chebula* fruit), Balela (*Terminelia belerica* fruit) and Amla (*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn fruit). Earlier it was believed that Itrifal is Indian origin but actually it is Greek origin because in Greek Tri is spoken for three. In Ilmul Advia Itrifaloon and Itrifal words are used to explain Itrifal. Trifalan and Trifaloon words are also used for three leaves or which posses three leaves or trifoliate. Biskhapra (*Trianthema portulacastrum* herb) and Salab (*Orchis latifolia* herb) is also called Trifaloon as these both have three leaves. Inventor of Itrifal is said to Indroomakhas. Itrifal should be used continuously for not more than two month. Its continuous use may weaken the gastric.

Itrifal Kashneezi

Its name is due to its Chief Ingredient Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum* fruit)

Action: Munaqqi Dimagh (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain), Munaqqi Meda (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the stomach),

Uses: Amraz Sar (Diseases of Head), Amraz Gosh (Diseases of Ear) due to Cold and Cough.

Chief Ingredient: Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula* half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula* ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula* unripe fruit)] and Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum* fruit)

Ingredients:

Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn fruit)
 Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum* fruit)
 Post Balela (*Terminelia belerica* fruit)
 Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula* ripe fruit)
 Post Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula* unripe fruit)
 Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula* half-ripe fruit)

All in equal part

Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula* half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula* ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula* unripe fruit)] in Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus* oil) then mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 10-25gm with 125 ml Arq Gaozaban

Itrifal Muqil

Its name is due to its Chief Ingredient Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*)

Action: Dafe Qabz (Laxative)

Uses: Bavaseer Damvi (Bleeding gum), Bavaseer (Piles)

Chief Ingredient: Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)]

Ingredients:

Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) 35gm

Post Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*) 35gm

Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*) 35gm

Post Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) 35gm

Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*) 35gm

Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 95gm

Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) in Aab Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum juice*). Mix the Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)] in Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) then mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 5-10gm with 125 ml Arq Gaozaban

Itrifal Ustokhuddus

Its name is due to its Chief Ingredient Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*).

Action: Munaqqi Dimagh (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain)

Uses: Dimaghi Amraz (Diseases of Brain) as Suda (Headache), Balghami Amraz (Phlegmatic Diseases) and Saudavi Amraz (Melancholic Diseases). Its continuous use keeps hair black.

Chief Ingredient: Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*), Balela (*Terminelia belerica*), Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruits*) and Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*).

Ingredients:

Afteemoon (*Cuscuta reflexa herb*)

Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

Berg Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*)

Bisfaij (*Polypodium vulgare Linn root*)

Kishmish (*Vitis vinifera dried fruit*)

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)

Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera dried seed less fruit*)

Post Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*)

Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*)

Post Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)

Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*)

Turbud (*Ipomea turpenthum root*)

Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*)

All in equal parts

Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight.

Preparation: Make powder of all. Mix the Haleelajat (Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) in Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) then mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 5-10gm with 125 ml Arq Gaozaban

Itrifal Zamani

Hakim Mir Mohd Momin introduced it. He gave its name on his father's name Hakim Zaman Khan.

Action: Dafe Sauda (Anti Melancholic), Dafe Balghem (Anti Phlegmatic)

Uses: It is used in Malekholia Miraqi (Melancholia), Qolanj (Colic Pain), Daimi Nazla (Chronic Cold and Cough), Sar Dard (Headache) and Khafqan (Palpitation).

Chief Ingredient: Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)] and Turbud (*Ipomea turpenthum root*)

Ingredients:

Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) 40gm

Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*) 40gm

Post Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) 40gm

Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*) 40gm

Saqmoonia (*Convolvulus scamony root latex*) 40gm

Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 80gm

Turbud Mujaffif (*Ipomea turpenthum hollow root*) 80gm

Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) 20gm

Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 20gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 20gm

Post Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*) 20gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria dried exudate on node*) 20gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 10gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm

Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) 30gm

Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*) 100 in number

Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit*) 100 number

Asl (*Honey*) equal to all drugs weight

Sheera Murabba Haleela (*Terminelia chebula preserved fruit ground in water*) 1 1/2 times of the drugs

Roghan Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) 400ml

Make powder of all drugs except Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit*), Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*), Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*). Mix the powder of Haleelajat (Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) with Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*).

Make Joshanda (Decoction) of Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit*), Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*), Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) in water. Filter it and obtain watery part.

Preparation: Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) in Joshanda (Decoction) and mix powdered drugs.

Dose: 5-10gm, for laxative action 25gm

Jawarishat

It is an Arabic word derived from Gawarish means digestive. It is a type of Majun. Jawarish is tasty but Majun may or may not be tasty. Powder of Jawarish is coarse than powder of Majun. Persians introduced it. Its consistency is more solid than Majun as it may break if dried.

Jawarish Amla

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic)

Uses: Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Zofe Dimagh (Weakness of Brain), Safravi Is-hal (Biliary Diarrhoea) and Nafakh Shakum (Flatulence)

Chief Ingredient: Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

Ingredient:

Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) 100gm

Chini (Sugar) 1kg

Preparation: Soak Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) in milk for 24 hour. Wash with water thoroughly. Boil in water and mesh with hands, filter and mix sugar. Prepare particular consistency solution.

Dose: 6gm

Other Prescription:

Ingredient:

Amla Khushk (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit dried*) 60gm

Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*) 15gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 15gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 10gm

Post Beruun Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit shell*) 10gm

Chini (Sugar) 2kg

Preparation: Soak Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) in milk for 24 hour. Wash with water thoroughly. Boil in water and rub with hands, filter and mix sugar. Prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar with water and add powder of rest of the drugs.

Dose: 6gm

Jawarish Anaren

It is called due to inclusion of both types of Anar (*Punica granatum Linn*) sweat and sour.

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Mushtahi (Appetizer) and Qabiz (Astringent)

Uses: Is-hal (Diarrhoea)

Chief Ingredient: Anar (*Punica granatum Linn*) Sweat and sour

Ingredients:

Aab Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum Linn sweat fruit juice*) 175ml

Aab Anar Tursh (*Punica granatum Linn Sour fruit juice*) 175 ml

Aab Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) 175 ml

Sherbat Habbul Aas 150 ml

Aab Podina Sabz (*Mentha arvensis herb juice*) 75 ml

Sheera Murabba Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn conserved fruit ground with water*) 75 ml

Sherbat Leemun 75 ml

Arq Gulab (*Rosa damascena flower aqua*) 40 ml

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 5gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 5gm

Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) 5gm

Zare vard (*Rosa damascena anther*) 2gm
Vaj (*Acorus calamus root*) 2gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 2gm
Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 2gm
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 2gm

Chini (Sugar) 750gm

Preparation: Make powder of the drugs. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in above mentioned aqua and syrups. Mix Powder of drugs in solution.

Dose: 5-10gm

Jawarish Bisbasa

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*)

Action: Hazim (Digestive), Nafe Buroodat Meda (Beneficent in coldness of gastric)

Uses: Buroodat Meda (coldness of gastric), Sue Hazm (Dyspepsia), Riyahi Dard (Gaseous Pain)

Chief Ingredient: Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*)

Ingredients:

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 10gm
Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 10gm
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 10gm
Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 10gm
Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 10gm
Taj qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 10gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 10gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 20gm
Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 25gm
Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum fruit*) 50gm
Chini (Sugar) 500gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in water. Mix Powder of drugs in solution.

Dose: 5-10gm

Jawarish Jalinus

Jalinus introduced it, so it is called by this name.

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic) and Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

Uses: Amraz Meda (Gastric diseases), Dard Meda (Gastralgia), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia), Riyah (Gases), Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness), Amraz Jiger (Liver Disorder), Amraz Balghamia (Phlegmatic diseases)

Chief Ingredient: Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*), Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)

Ingredients:

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 7gm
Chiraita (*Swertia chiratta herb*) 7gm
Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 7gm
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 7gm
Dar Filfil (*Piper longum root*) 7gm
Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 7gm
Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis fruit*) 7gm
Khoolanjan (*Alpinia galanga root*) 7gm
Ood Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum twigs*) 7gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 7gm
Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*) 7gm
Saad (*Cyperus scariosus rhizome*) 7gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 7gm
Taj qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 7gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 7gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 7gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 21gm

Asl (*Honey*) Two times of all drugs weight.

Preparation: Make powder of Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) and Chiraita (*Swertia chiratta herb*) separately. Then make powder of other drugs. Mix all the drugs in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) solution.

Dose: 5-10gm

Jawarish Kamoni Sada

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Zeera Siyah (*Carum carvi seed*).

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Jazib Ratoobate Meda (Siccative secretion of gastric juice)

Uses: Nafakh (Flatulence), Riyah (Gases)

Chief Ingredient: Zeera Siyah (*Carum carvi seed*)

Ingredients:

Berg Suddab (*Ruta graveolence leaf*) 10gm

Boora armani (*Arminium bole*) 10gm

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 10gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 20gm

Zeera Siyah Mudabbar (*Carum carvi seed detoxified*) 100gm

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 5-10gm

Jawarish Mastagi

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*).

Action: Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda wa Ama (Gastric and intestine tonic)

Uses: Buroodat Aalate Hazm (Coldness in GIT), Is-hal (Diorrhoea), Ral (Excess saliva)

Chief Ingredient: Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)

Ingredients: Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 25gm

Chini (Sugar) 1kg

Arq Gulab (*Rosa damascena flower aqua*) 750 ml

Preparation: Make powder of Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) and mix in particular consistency solution of Chini (Sugar) in Aqua. Mix the powder of Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) when solution become cold otherwise it will become solid.

Dose: 5-10gm

Jawarish Ood Sheereen

Its name is due to its ingredient Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) and Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice*)

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Hazim (Digestive) and Mushtahi (Appetizer)

Uses: Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Decrease Gastric Secretion

Chief Ingredient: Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)

Ingredients:

Dana Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum seed*) 5gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 5gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 5gm

Dar Filfil (*Piper longum root*) 5gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 5gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 5gm

Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 10gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 10gm

Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice*) 225 ml

Chini (Sugar) three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (Sugar) and water.

Dose: 5-7gm

Jawarish Ood Tursh

Its name is due to its ingredient Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) and Seb Tursh (*Pyrus malus sour fruit juice*)

Action: Reduces secretion of Meda, Reduces excess bile, Mushtahi (Appetizer)

Uses: Joo-ulbaqar (Excess hunger) and Sue Hazm (Dyspepsia)

Chief Ingredient: Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)

Ingredients:

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 5gm

Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 5gm

Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 5gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 5gm

Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*) 5gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 5gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 5gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 5gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 5gm

Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 35gm

Aab Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) 400 ml

Aab Seb Tursh (*Pyrus malus Sour fruit juice*) 225 ml

Arq Gulab 275 ml

Asl (*Honey*) 300gm

Chini (Sugar) 300gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (Sugar), juices and Arq.

Dose: 5-7gm

Jawarish Tabasheer

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), prevents gases to be absorbed

Uses: Qai (Vomiting), Safravi Is-hal (Biliary Diarrhoea)

Chief Ingredient: Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)

Ingredients:

Amla Muqashsher (*Emblia officinalis Gaertn crushed seed less fruit*) 35gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 35gm

Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 35gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 35gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 35gm

Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis fruit*) 35gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 35gm

Post Simaq (*Echinochloa crus-galli*) 35gm

Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*) 35gm

Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*) 5gm

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all drug weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 5-10gm

Jawarish Tamar Hindi

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica fruit pulp*)

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic) and Mushtahi (Appetizer)

Uses: Safravi Qai (Biliary vomiting), Safravi Is-hal (Biliary Diarrhoea) and Matli (Nausea)

Chief Ingredient: Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica fruit pulp*)

Ingredients:

Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica fruit pulp*) 50gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 10gm

Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 10gm

Berg Podina (*Mentha arvensis leaf*) 5gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 5gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 5gm

Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit*) 5gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 5gm

Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 5gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria dried exudate on node*) 5gm

Zarishk (*Berberis aristata fruit*) 5gm

Anar (*Punica granatum Linn fruit*) 1 in number

Murabba Amla 1 in number

Chini (Sugar) three times of total drug

Preparation: Get decanted solution of Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica fruit pulp*). Make powder of powder able drugs and mix in decanted solution of Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica fruit pulp*) mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (Sugar).

Dose: 5-7gm

Jawarish Zar Ooni Ambari

Its name is due to its ingredients, which are mostly seeds. Zara means seed. Some experts have written Zarghon instead of Zar-on. Its colour is golden like Zarghon. Its name Ambari is due to ingredient Amber (*Ambra grasea*).

Action: It is unique drug as Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic) and Muallid Mani (Semen Procreator). It strengthens to spine.

Uses: Excess urination, Frequency of urination, Renal problems.

Chief Ingredient: Amber (*Ambra grasea*)

Ingredients:

Chiraita Sheereen (*Swertia chiratta herb*) 10gm

Kharkhasak (*Tribulus terrestris fruit*) 10gm

Khurma (*Phoenix dactylifera fruit*) 10gm

Maghz Sar kanjishk Ner (*Male sparrow brain*) 10gm

Qazeeb Gao (*Bos taurus penis*) 10gm

Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*) 10gm

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 25gm

Beikh Karafs (*Apium graveolence Root*) 25gm
Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit*) 25gm
Habbul Zalam (*Egyptian nut*) 25gm
Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana kernel*) 25gm
Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*) 25gm
Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*) 25gm
Tukhme Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Shalgham (*Bressica rapa seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Shibbat (*Anthium sowa seed*) 25gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 5gm
Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion*) 2gm

Aqirqarha (*Anacylus pyrethrum root*) 10gm
Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 10gm
Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 10gm
Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 10gm
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 10gm
Hilyun (*Asparagus officinalis seed*) 10gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 10gm
Kababkhanda (*Zenthoxylum alatum fruit*) 10gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 10gm
Taj (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 10gm
Tukhme Anjara (*Astragallus sarcacola seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Jarjir (*Brusa sativa seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Piyaz (*Allium cepa seed*) 10gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 10gm

Kundur (*Boswalia serrata gum*) 15gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 15gm
Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 15gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 15gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 20gm
Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*) 20gm
Bozidan (*Chrysanthemum indicum root*) 20gm
Inderjau Sheereen (*Wrightia tinctoria fruit*) 20gm
Shaqaqul (*Pustinaca secacul root*) 20gm

Asl (*Honey*) 1 ¼ kg
Qand Safed (Sugar) 750gm

Preparation: Make solution of Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*), Amber (*Ambra grasea*) and Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion*) in Arq Kewra. Make powder of rest of the drugs. Mix the powder in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Qand Safed (Sugar) and Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 3-5gm

Jawarish Zar-Ooni Sada

Its name is due to its ingredients, which are mostly seeds. Zara means seed. Some experts have written Zarghon instead of Zar-on. Its colour is golden like Zarghon.

Action: It is unique drug as Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic). Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic)

Uses: Excess urination, Frequency of urination, Renal problems.

Chief Ingredient: Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*)

Ingredients:

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 25gm
Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 25gm

Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*) 25gm
Post Beikh Karafs (*Apium graveolence root bark*) 25gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 25gm
Tukhme Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*) 25gm
Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*) 25gm

Aqirqarha (*Anacylus pyrethrum root*) 10gm
Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 10gm
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 10gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm
Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 10gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 10gm

Asl (*Honey*) three times of total drug

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 5-10gm

Khameerajat

Khameera is the invention of Indian Hakim. It was not used in Arabic and Persian period. It is scented and tasty preparation. It was prepared on the request of Mughal Lords.

It is a type of Majun, which is particularly used for Cardiac ailments. Its solution is neither thick like Majun nor liquid like syrup. After preparation of Solution, it is so triturated that it become frothy and colour turns white due to mixing the air constituents in it.

Khameera Abresham Sada

Its name is due to its ingredient Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*).

Action and Uses: It is Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is used in Khafqan (Palpitation) and other Qalbi Amraz (cardiac ailments).

Chief Ingredient: Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*)

Ingredients:

Abresham Kham Muqarraz (*Bombax mori cocoon without insect*) 110gm
Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by dipping red hot iron in water) 3 litre

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 5gm
Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 13gm

Asl (*Honey*) 125gm
Sugar 250gm

Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 8gm

Beikh Marjan (*Corallium rubrum root*) 4gm
Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 4gm
Yashb (*Jade*) 4gm

Arq Gulab 150 ml

Preparation: Soak Abresham Kham Muqarraz (*Bombax mori cocoon without insect*) 100gm in 3 litre Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by dipping red-hot iron in water) for 24 hour. Boil it till it remains 1 litre. Filter it. Then boil Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 5gm, Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 5gm separately in water and filter. Mix both of them. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar and Honey in this filtrate. Make powder of Abresham Kham Muqarraz (*Bombax mori cocoon without insect*) 10gm, Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 8gm, Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*). Mix in Qiwan

(Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make powder of Kehrubā (*Vateria indica gum*), Yashb (*Jade*), Beikh Marjan (*Corallium rubrum root*) in Arq Gulab and mix in Qiwaṃ (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and triturate as it becomes white.

Dose: 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban.

Khameera Abresham Hakim Arshad wala

Its name is due to its ingredient Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) and its inventor Hakim Arshad.

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in Amraz Qalb (Cardiac Ailments), Khafqan (Palpitation), Malekholia (Melancholia) and Nazla (Catarrh) in summer. It is used as Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic) and Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital organ tonic).

Chief Ingredient: Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*)

Ingredients:

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 425gm

Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood powder*) 6gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 5gm

Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*) 5gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 5gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 5gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 5gm

Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 5gm

Ood Gharqi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 4gm

Arq Gaozaban 150ml

Arq Baidmishk 150ml

Arq Gulab 150ml

Aab Seb (*Pyrus malus fruit juice*) 150ml

Aab Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum sweet juice*) 150ml

Aab Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit juice*) 150 ml

Distilled water 2 litre

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 5gm

Arq Kewra

Verq Tila (*Gold leaf*) 6gm

Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 6gm

Kehrubā (*Vateria indica gum*) 6gm

Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*) 6gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 9gm

Yaqoot (*Ruby*) 9gm

Yashb (*Jade*) 9gm

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) 5gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 5gm

Asl (*Honey*) 250gm

Sugar 750gm

Preparation:

Tied Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*), Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood powder*), Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*), Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*), Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*), Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*), Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) and Ood Gharqi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) in a cloth and boil in Arq Gaozaban, Arq Baidmishk, Arq Gulab, Aab Seb (*Pyrus malus fruit juice*), Aab Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum sweet juice*), Aab Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit juice*) and Distilled water till 2 litre water is evaporated. filter it. Mix Asl (Honey) and Sugar and make Qiwaṃ (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Then mix Amber (*Ambra grasea*) dissolved in Arq Kewra, Verq Tila (*Gold leaf*), Verq Nuqra

(Silver leaf), Kehrubā (*Vateria indica gum*), Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*), Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*), Yaqoot (*Ruby*), Yashb (*Jade*), Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion*) and Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) in form of powder. Now take off heat and triturate as it become white, mix Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*).

Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml

Khameera Abresham Ood Mastagi wala

Its name is due to its ingredient Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*), Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) and Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)

Action: Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Nafe Bavaseer (Beneficial piles)

Uses: Malekholia (Melancholia), Zofe Qalb (Weakness of Heart), Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Zofe Jiger (Hepatosi). It is beneficial in Bavaseer (piles).

Ingredients:

Ood Gharqi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 2gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 2gm

Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion of a gland*) 2gm

Yaqoot (*Ruby*) 4gm

Kehrubā (*Vateria indica gum*) 4gm

Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*) 4gm

Yashb (*Jade*) 4gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 8gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) 8gm

Berg Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora leaf*) 75 gm

Berg Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum leaf*) 75gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon without insect*) 350gm

Sugar 125 gm

Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by keeping red hot iron in water) and Aab Tila Taab (water obtained by keeping red hot gold in water) 4litre

Preparation: Boil Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) Berg Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora leaf*) Berg Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum leaf*) in water till it remains 1 litre. Mesh with hands and filter it. Mix sugar and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make powder of Ood Gharqi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 2gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*), Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion of a gland*) Yaqoot (*Ruby*), Kehrubā (*Vateria indica gum*), Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*), Yashb (*Jade*) Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*), Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) separately in Arq Gulab and add in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) step by step. Triturate according to method as it become white.

Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Abresham Sheera Unnab Wala

Its name is due to its Ingredient Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) and Sheera Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit ground with water*).

Action and uses: Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in palpitation, TB, Dry Cough. It is also used in stomach ailments.

Chief ingredient: Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) and Sheera Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit ground with water*)

Ingredients:

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 150gm

Distilled water 2 litre

Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice*) 30 ml

Aab Seb Tursh (*Pyrus malus sour fruit juice*) 30 ml

Aab Anar Tursh (*Punica granatum Linn sour fruit juice*) 30 ml

Aab Angoor Sheereen (*Vitis vinifera sweat fruit juice*) 30 ml

Aab Behi Sheereen (*Cydonia quincy sweat fruit juice*) 30 ml

Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood powder*) in Arq Gulab
30 ml

Joshanda Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower decoction*) 30 ml

Sheera Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit ground in water*) 30 ml

Arq Gulab 150 ml

Sugar 150gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 3gm

Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion*) 2gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 2gm

Arq Gulab as needed

Water 1 3/4 litres

Preparation: Soak Abresham in water for three days. Boil till water remains 1/2 litre, filter it. Mix Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice*), Aab Seb Tursh (*Pyrus malus sour fruit juice*), Aab Anar Tursh (*Punica granatum Linn sour fruit*), Aab Angoor Sheereen (*Vitis vinifera sweet fruit*), Aab Behi Sheereen (*Cydonia quincy fruit*), solution of Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) in Arq Gulab, Joshanda Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower decoction*), Sheera Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit ground in water*), sugar and Arq Gulab. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and add Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) and Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) by desolation in Arq Gulab. Triturate it till it becomes white.

Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125ml

Khameera Banafshah

Its name is due to its Ingredient Banafshah (*Viola odorata*)

Action and uses: It is drug of choice for the ailments of respiratory system. It is used in chest diseases and lung diseases. It is Mullein (Laxative) and Murattib Dimagh.

Chief ingredient: Banafshah (*Viola odorata*)

Gul Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*)

Ingredients:

Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) 150gm

Water 2 litre

Sugar 1 1/2 kg

Preparation: Soak Gul Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) in water at night and boil it in the morning till water remains half. Filter it. Mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency), triturate it till it becomes white.

Dose: 10-20gm with Arq Gaozaban 125ml.

Khameera Gaozaban Ambari

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*) and Amber (*Ambra grasea*).

Action and uses: Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in palpitation. It is used as Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic) and Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic).

Chief ingredient: Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*) and Amber (*Ambra grasea*).

Ingredients:

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 30gm

Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 10gm

Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum dried fruit*) 10gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 10gm
Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 10gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm
Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 10gm
Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 10gm
Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*) 10gm
Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*) 10gm
Toodri Safed (*Lepidium iberis seed*) 10gm
Water 2 litre
Sugar 1 kg
Asl (*Honey*) 250gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 2gm desolated in Arq Kewra 10ml
Verq Tila (*Gold leaf*) 6gm
Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 6gm

Preparation: Soak Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*), Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*), Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum dried fruit*), Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*), Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*), Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*), Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*), Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*), Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*), Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*), Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*), Toodri Safed (*Lepidium iberis seed*) in water at night and boil them in the morning till water remains half. Rub well and filter it. Add sugar and Asl (*Honey*). Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Lastly add Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*), Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) and Verq Tila (*Gold Leaf*) and triturate it as it becomes white.

Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Gaozaban Ambari Jawaher wala

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*), Amber (*Ambra grasea*) and Jawahrat (*Precious Stones*).

Action and uses: Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in Khafqan (Palpitation), and Malekholia (Melancholia). It is used as Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic).

Chief ingredient: Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*), Amber (*Ambra grasea*) and Jawahrat (*Precious Stones*)

Ingredients:

Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 20gm
Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 10gm
Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 10gm
Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 10gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm
Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 10gm
Water 2 litre

Sugar 1 kg
Asl (*Honey*) 250gm
Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) 5gm
Verq Tila (*Gold leaf*) 5gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 4gm
Yaqoot (*Ruby*) 4gm
Zamarrud (*Emerald*) 4gm
Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) 4gm

Preparation: Soak Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*), Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*), Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*), Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*), Sandal safed (*Santalum*

album wood), Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*), Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) in water till water remains half, rub and filter. Add Sugar and Asl (*Honey*) in filtrate and prepare Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make solution of Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) and add in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Add Verq Tila (*Gold leaf*), Powder of Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritifera pearl*), Yaqoot (*Ruby*), Zamarrud (*Emerald*), Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*). Triturate it till it become white.

Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Gaozaban Ambry Jadwar Ood Saleeb wala

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*), Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*), Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) and Ood Saleeb (*Paonea officinalis root*)

Action and uses: Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (*Vital organ tonic*), Muqavvi Hafiza (*Memory enhancer*). It is beneficial Amraz Barida (Cold diseases), Sara (Epilepsy), Falij (Paralysis), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Zofe Asab (Weakness of Nerves, Neuro Asthenia) and Khafqan (palpitation).

Chief ingredient: Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*), Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) and Ood Saleeb (*Paonea officinalis root*)

Ingredients:

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 30gm
Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 10gm
Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 10gm
Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 10gm
Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 10gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm

Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 10gm
Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 10gm
Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*) 10gm
Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*) 10gm
Toodri Safed (*Lepidium iberis seed*) 10gm
Water 2 litre
Sugar 1 kg
Asl (*Honey*) 250gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea secretion*) 2gm dissolved in Arq Kewra 10 ml
Verq Tila (*Gold leaf*) 6gm
Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 6gm
Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) 10gm
Ood Saleeb (*Paonea officinalis root*) 10gm

Preparation: Soak Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*), Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*), Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum dried fruit*), Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*), Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*), Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*), Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*), Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*), Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*), Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*), Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*), Toodri Safed (*Lepidium iberis seed*) in water at night and boil them in the morning till water remains half. Rub and filter it. Add sugar and Asl (*Honey*) and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Lastly add Amber, Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*), Verq Tila (*Gold Leaf*), powder of Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) and Powder of Ood Saleeb (*Paonea officinalis root*). Triturate it, as it becomes white.

Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khamira Gaozaban Sada

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*).

Action and uses: Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in palpitation, Malekholia (Melancholia). It is also used as Muqavvi Baser (Vision improving).

Chief ingredient: Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis*)

Ingredients:

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 30gm

Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 10gm

Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 10gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 10gm

Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*) 10gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 10gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm

Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*) 10gm

Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 10gm

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 10gm

Water 2 litre

Sugar 1 kg

Asl (*Honey*) 250gm

Preparation: Soak Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*), Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*), Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*), Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*), Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*), Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*), Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*), Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*), Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*), Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) in water till it remains half, rub and filter. Add sugar and Asl (*Honey*) in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Triturate it, till it become white.

Dose 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Khashkhash

Its name is due to its ingredient Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum capsule*). Its life is two years.

Action and uses: It is beneficial in Nazla (Catarrh), Zukam (Coryza), Sual (Cough), Diq (Tuberculosis), Sual Balghami (Phlegmatic Cough). It is also used in Menorrhagia.

Chief ingredient: Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum capsule*)

Ingredients:

Koknar Musallam (*Papaver somniferum capsule with seed*) 100 in number

Distilled water 2 1/2 litre

Sugar 1 1/2 kg

Preparation: Crush the Koknar (*Papaver somniferum capsule*) and take out seed. Make powder of seed. Boil Post Koknar (*Papaver somniferum capsule*) and seed in water. Filter it and add Sugar and prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Triturate it, till it become white.

Dose: 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Marvareed

Its name is due to its Ingredient Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*)

Action and uses: Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic) and Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in Ikhtilaj (Palpitation), Moti Jhhara, Chechak and Debility after disease.

Chief ingredient: Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*)

Ingredients:

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 4gm

Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 3gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 3gm
Yashb (*Jade*) 3gm
Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) 3gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 3gm

Sherbat Seb 60 ml
Sherbat Anar 60 ml
Sherbat Behi 60 ml

Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 3gm

Sugar 150 gm

Preparation: Make powder of drugs. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sherbat and Sugar. Add Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*). Triturate it till it become white.

Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Sandal

Its name is due to its Ingredient Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*)

Action and uses: It is Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is beneficial in palpitation, It is also used in Atash (Thirst)

Chief ingredient: Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*)

Ingredients:

Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 75gm
Arq Gulab 500 ml

Sugar 1 kg

Preparation: Soak Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) in Arq Gulab at night. Boil it in the morning. Filter it and add Sugar and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Triturate it till it become white.

Dose: 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Kohl

Kohl is type of powder, which is used in particularly eyes. Its powder is made micro-fine. There are so many formulations according to its constituents. its inventor is said to be Feesaghorus (Pythagorus).

Kohl –ul Jawaher

Action and Uses: It enhances eyesight. It is also beneficial in eye problems.

Chief Ingredient: Jawahrat (*Precious stones*)

Ingredients:

Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*) 1gm

Namak (*Sodium chloride*) 15gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 15gm

Ushna (*Usnea longissima*) 20gm

Namak Indrani 20gm

Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 20gm

Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) 20gm

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 20gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 20gm

Surma (*Antimony*) 20gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 20gm

Busud Ahmer (*Corallium rubrum*) 20gm

Tobal Mis Sokhta (*Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted*) 30gm

Mameeran (*Captis teeta root*) 30gm

Naushader (*Ammonium chloride*) 30gm

Haldi (*Curcuma longa root*) 30gm

Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit*) 40gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 40gm

Sabr (*Aloe vera* dried leaf juice) 50gm
Usara Mameesa (*Glaucium corniculatum* extract) 50gm
Yaqoot (*Ruby*) 50gm
Feeroza (*Ruby*) 50gm

Kafe Darya (*Cuttle fish bone*) 100gm
Aqleemiae Tila (*Gold dust*) 100gm
Aqleemiae Nuqra (*Silver dust*) 100gm

Arq Gulab 1 litre

Preparation: Make powder of all the drugs with Arq Gulab in Kharal (mortar) till Arq Gulab is dried and only dry powder is left.

Use Indication: use with eye stick two times a day

Kohl Chikni Dawa

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in initial stage of cataract. It is used in Jala, Phoola, and Dhund, Nakhoona

Chief Ingredient: Sabun (Soap)

Ingredients:

Sabun (Soap) 60gm
Tootia (*Copper sulphate*) 3gm
Ral (*Pinus longifolia latex*) 3gm

Preparation:

Make pieces of soap in iron pan and keep on low heat. When it starts to melt, add powder of Tootia (*Copper sulphate*), stir with iron spoon. When it turns liquid, add Ral (*Pinus longifolia latex*) and Stir with iron spoon thoroughly. Now increase temperature of heat. When Soap is to be turned black, Stop the heat and let it cool and store in suitable container.

Use Indication: Use with eye stick by desolating in water.

Kohl Byaz

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in Byaz, Phoola, Nakhoona and Dhund.

Chief Ingredient: Tobal Nihas Muharraq (*Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted*)

Ingredients:

Tobal Nihas Muharraq (*Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted*) 15gm
Shadnaj Maghsool (*A certain type of soft stone detoxified*) 15gm
Aqleemiae Nuqra (*Silver dust*) 2gm

Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*) 1gm

Sabr zard (*Aloe vera* dried leaf juice) 1gm

Boora armani (*Arminium bole*) 1gm

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum* fruit) ½gm

Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum* fruit) ½gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) ½gm

Preparation: Make micro-fine powder of all drugs.

Use Indication: Use with eye stick two times a day.

Kohl Roshnayee

Action and Uses: It is used in Zofe Chashm, Kharish Chashm, Nakhoona

Chief Ingredient: Tobal Mis (*Blue dust, Copper sulphate*)

Ingredients:

Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum* fruit) 15gm
Sabr zard (*Aloe vera* dried leaf juice) 15gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi* root) 15gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica* bud) 15gm
Shadnaj (*A certain type of soft stone*) 15gm
Tobal Mis (*Blue dust, Copper sulphate*) 15gm

Aqleemiae Tila (Gold dust) 14gm
Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 14gm
Boora armani (*Arminium bole*) 14gm

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum seed*) 10gm
Kafe Darya (Cuttle Fish Bone) 10gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 7gm
Habbunneel (*Ipomoea hederacea fruit*) 7gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 13 ½ gm
Naushader (*Ammonium chloride*) 3 ½ gm

Preparation: Make micro-fine powder of all drugs.

Use Indication: Use with eye stick two times a day

Kushta Saazi

It is a branch of Ilmul Advia in which certain drugs are prepared by burning them either on direct heat or indirect heat. These drugs are prepared by certain methods. When drugs are prepared by such methods these become highly effective. These preparations are absorbed rapidly and effects immediately.

Word Kushta means 'killed' but in Unani Pharmacy it is such preparation prepared by burning them either on direct heat or indirect heat.

Kushta Abrak Safed

Action and Uses: Sual (Cough), Zeequnnafas (Asthma), Huma (Pyrexia, Fever), It is beneficial in Jiryman Mani (Spermatorrhoea), Sailanurrehem (Leucorrhoea)

Chief Ingredient: Abrak Safed Mehloob (White Talcum)

Ingredients:

Abrak Safed Mehloob (*White Talc treated with particular method*) 100gm
Luab Gheekwar (*Aloe vera mucilage*) as needed
Shora Qalmi (*Potassium nitrate*) 150gm
Water as needed

Preparation:

Keep Abrak (Talcum) in clay pot. Pour Luab Gheekwar (*Aloe vera mucilage*) so the Abrak (Talcum) is fully dipped in. Seal with Gile Hikmat and keep it in heat of 10-12 kg dung cake. It will soften the leaf of Abrak (Talcum). Make solution of Shora (*Potassium nitrate*) in water. Dip leaf of Abrak (Talcum) in Shora solution and keep them in clay pot. Keep it in heat of 10-12 kg cow dung cake. Let it be cool. Take out material from clay pot and powder it. Now keep it in water and decant it. Repeat it at least three times so the salty taste of Shora is finished, use it.

Dose: 125-250mg

Kushta Abrak Siyah

Action and Uses: It is particularly used in Huma Muzmin (Chronic Fever), Humae Vabai (Epidemic Fever).

Chief Ingredient: Abrak Siyah (Black Talcum)

Ingredients:

Abrak Siyah Mehloob (*Black Talcum treated with particular method*) 10gm
Dahi (*Curd*) 30gm

Preparation: Make powder of Abrak (*Talc*) with Dahi (*Curd*) in Kharal (Mortar) and make Tablet. Keep them in clay pot and give heat of 2 kg dung cake.

Dose: 125-250 mg

Kushta Faulad

Action and Uses: It is used in Su-ul-Qinya (Anaemia), Bavaseer (Piles), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea), Sailanurrehem (Leucorrhoea), Kasrat Bol (Polyuria). It is also beneficial in Amraz Barida Balghamia (Cold and Phlegmatic disease), It is used as Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Muqavvi Badan (General Tonic). It is used in Zofe Jiger (Hepatitis), Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach),

Chief Ingredient: Faulad (Iron)

Ingredients:

Burada Faulad (Iron Powder) 50gm

Para (*Mercury*) 3gm

Luab Gheekwar (*Aloe vera mucilage*) as needed

Hartal Tabqi (*Red Arsenic*) 3gm

Sheer Mudar (*Calotropis procera latex*) 48gm

Shingarf (*Compound of Mercury and Sulphur*) 3gm

Preparation:

Make powder of Burada Faulad (Iron Powder), Para (*Mercury*), with Luab Gheekwar (*Aloe vera mucilage*) in Kharal (Mortar) and give heat of 2 kg Uplas (Dung cakes). Repeat it four times and add 3 gm Para (*Mercury*) each time. Now add powder of Hartal Tabqi (*Red Arsenic*) made in 3 gm Sheer Mudar (*Calotropis procera latex*) and Sammulfar (*Arsenic*) in Sheer Mudar (*Calotropis procera latex*) give heat four times, Now add powder of Shingarf (*Compound of Mercury and Sulphur*) made in Sheer Mudar. (*Calotropis procera latex*) and give four heat. These are total 16 heats.

Dose: 125-250mg with suitable carrier.

Kushta Godanti

Action and Uses: It is Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Khadr (Numbness), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), and each type of Huma (Pyrexia, Fever).

Chief Ingredient: Godanti (*Arsenic ore*)

Ingredients:

Godanti (*Arsenic ore*) 50gm

Asgand (*Wiithania somnifera Dunal root*) 50gm

Sheera Gheekwar (*Aloe vera leaf ground with water*) as needed

Dung cake 20 kg

Preparation: Keep Asgand (*Wiithania somnifera Dunal*) in a clay pot and keep Godanti in center of it pour a little Sheera Gheekwar (*Aloe vera leaf ground with water*), seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of dung cake, take it out when cool.

Dose: 125-250mg with suitable carrier.

Kushta Hajrallyahud

Action and Uses: It is particularly used in diseases of urinary tract. It breaks kidney and urinary bladder stone. It is beneficial in Amraz Ahleel (Urethral infection), Suzak (Gonorrhoea) and urinary Ahtebas Bol (Anuria).

Chief Ingredient: Hajrallyahud (*Lapislazuli*)

Ingredients:

Hajrallyahud (*Lapislazuli*) 20gm

Shora Qalmi (*Potassium nitrate*) 200gm

Aab Turb (*Rafanus sativa herb juice*) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of Hajrallyahud and Shora Qalmi (*Potassium nitrate*) 50gm in Aab Turb (*Rafanus sativa herb juice*) for three hour in Kharal (Mortar), make tablets and dry them. Keep them in clay pot and seal with Gile Hikmat. Now give them heat of 10 kg dung cake. Now take prepared matter and add 50gm Shora

(*Potassium nitrate*), give heat of 10 kg dung cake, repeat it four times. Each time add 50gm Shora qalmi (*Potassium nitrate*). Powder it and preserve for use.

Dose: 500mg with suitable carrier

Kushta Marjan

Action and Uses: It is Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic). It is used in Nazla (Catarrh), Zukam (Coryza), Zeequnafas (Asthma), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea) and Zofe Ishtaha (loss of appetite).

Chief Ingredient: Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*)

Ingredients:

Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*) 50gm

Misri (Crystalline sugar) 100gm

Preparation: Keep pieces of Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*) and keep them in clay pot, add powder of Misri (Crystalline sugar) in such a way that Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*) is in between the powder. Seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 10kg dung cake. Take it out when cool.

Dose: 60-250mg with suitable carrier

Kushta Nuqra

Action and Uses: Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital organ tonic), Mughalliz Mani (Semen viscosity), Muallid Mani (Semen Procreator). It is used in Diq (Tuberculosis), Malekholia (Melancholia), Khafqan (Palpitation) and Syncope.

Chief Ingredient: Nuqra (*Silver*)

Ingredients:

Nuqra (*Silver*) 10gm

Hartal (*Arsenic ore*) 140gm

Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit*) 14 in number

Preparation: Make round leaf of Silver. Make powder of Hartal (*Arsenic ore*) 10gm in Juice of one Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit*) and paste it on both side of the Silver leaf. Let it be dry. Now keep it

in clay pot. Seal with Gile Hikmat and give heat of ½ kg of dung cake. Repeat it 14 times and each time add 10gm of Hartal (*Arsenic ore*) paste in Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*). Make powder and preserve it

Dose: 60-125mg

Kushta Post Bezae Murgh

Action and Uses: It is used in Zeequnafas (Asthma), Sual Muzmin (Chronic Cough), Nafsuddam (Haemoptysis), Raaf (Epistaxis), Sil Diq (Tuberculosis), Is-hal Kabidi (Diorrhoea due to liver), Suzak (Gonorrhoea), Sailanurrehem (Leucorrhoea), Kasrat Tams (Polymenorrhoea), Menorrhagia, Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness), Sur-at Inzal (Premature Ejaculation), Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine). It is particularly used in Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea) and to reduce excess secretions.

Chief Ingredient: Post Bezae Murgh (Hen Eggshell)

Ingredients:

Post Bezae Murgh Musaffa (Hen Eggshell cleaned)

Sheer Mudar (*Calotropis procera latex*) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of Post Bezae Murgh (Hen Eggshell) with Sheer Mudar (*Calotropis procera latex*) in Kharal (Mortar) for twelve hours and make tablets. Let them dry. Keep them in clay pot, seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 15 kg dung cake. Repeat it nine times (powdering and Heating).

Dose: 125- 250 mg with suitable carrier.

Kushta Seemab

Action and Uses: It is Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier). Used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Sual Balghami (Phlegmatic Cough), Zeequnafas (Asthma) and Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness).

Chief Ingredient: Seemab (*Mercury*)

Ingredients:

Para Musaffa (*Mercury detoxified*)

Qalai Musaffa (*Zinc detoxified*)

Safoof Meda lakri (*Litsea chinensis bark powder*) 180gm

Safoof Lodh Pathani (*Symplocos peniculata root powder*) 180gm

Dung cakes 4 in numbers

Dung cakes 10 kg

Preparation: Take Qalai Musaffa (*Zinc detoxified*) in a spoon. Give heat. When it is melted, add Para Musaffa (*Mercury detoxified*) in it. Take off from heat. Pour it on clean floor. It becomes unshaped mass. Let it cool. Make small pieces of it.

Take the powder of Meda lakri (*Litsea chinensis bark*) and Lodh Pathani (*Symplocos peniculata root*). Divide this powder in four parts. Take four dung cakes. Spread one part of powder on two cakes. Keep ½ of Para (*Mercury*) and Qalai (*Zinc*) on each dung cake. Spread rest of two parts of powder on material kept on dung cake. Cover it with other dung cake and tight it with thread.

Arrange 10 kg dung cake in particular manner and keep drug containing dung cake in between of these dung cakes. Set them fire. When it become cool; take out the drug material from ash of dung cake. Kushta of Para (*Mercury*) will be in white in colour. Qalai (*Zinc*) will be in crude form. Sieve the Kushta from Qalai (*Zinc*). Keep it in airtight container.

Dose: 30mg with 10gm butter or one litre milk.

Kushta Sadaf

Action and Uses: It is used in Kasrate Tams (Menorrhagia) and Huma Muzmin (Chronic Fever).

Chief Ingredient: Sadaf (*Turbinella rapa shell*)

Ingredients:

Sadaf (*Turbinella rapa shell*) as needed

Preparation: Keep Sadaf (*Turbinella rapa shell*) in clay pot seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 10kg dung cake. Powder it and preserve for use.

Dose: 500mg-1 gm with suitable carrier

Kushta Sammulfar

Action and Uses: It is used as Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is used in Atishak (Syphilis), Suzak (Gonorrhoea), Bavaseer (Piles), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), and other Amraz Balghami (phlegmatic diseases).

Chief Ingredient: Sammulfar (*Arsenic*)

Ingredients: Sammulfar (*Arsenic*) 10gm

Phitkri Biryani (*Alum roasted*) 20gm

Preparation: Keep Sammulfar (*Arsenic*) between the Phitkri (*Alum*) in a clay pot. Seal the pot with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 5 kg dung cake. Make powder when it is ready.

Dose: 15mg with suitable carrier.

Kushta Sang Jarahat

Action and Uses: It is used in different types of Huma Muzmin (Chronic fevers), Kasrat Tams (Polymenorrhoea), Bavaseer Damvi (Bleeding Piles), Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine), Jiryani (Spermatorrhoea), Suzak (Gonorrhoea).

Chief Ingredient: Sang Jarahat (Soapstone)

Ingredients:

Sang Jarahat (Soapstone) 25gm

Roghan Kunjud (*Sesamum indicum oil*)

Berg Peepal (*Ficus religiosa leaf*) 7 in number

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) ¼th of total drug

Preparation: Dip Sang Jarahat in Roghan Kunjud (*Sesamum indicum oil*) for three days, Wrap them in Peepal Leaves and give heat of 2 kg

dung cake, after cooling take it out and add Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) and make powder.

Dose: 125mg-500mg

Kushta Tila

Action and Uses: It is used in Suda Muzmin (Chronic Headache), Ikhtilaj (Palpitation), Malekholia (Melancholia), Zeequnafas (Asthma), Diq (Tuberculosis) and Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness). It is also beneficial in eyesight problems, as Muqavvi Aam (General Tonic) and to enhance Hararat Ghareezi (Latent heat of body).

Chief Ingredient: Tila (Gold)

Ingredients:

Burada Tila (Gold powder) 10gm

Arq Gulab 2 times

Preparation: Make powder of Tila (Gold) with Arq Gulab. When Aqua is dried, make tablet of powder, keep it in clay pot and give heat of 7 kg of dung cake. Give 15 heat by repeating the process. Make powder and preserve it.

Dose: 60-125 mg.

Kushta Zeher mohra

Action and Uses: It is Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is beneficial in Ikhtilaj (Palpitation) and other Amraz Qalb (Cardiac Ailments).

Chief Ingredient: Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*)

Ingredients:

Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) 84gm

Arq Gulab 72gm

Uplas (Dung cakes) 5kg

Preparation: Make powder of Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) and sieve in cloth. Then make powder in Kharal (Mortar) with Dasta (Pestle)

with Arq Gulab. When Arq Gulab is dried, make tablets of weighing 10 gm each. Dry the tablets. Keep them in clay pot and seal with Gile Hikmat. Give heat of 5 kg Uplas (Dung Cake) in open space. Cool it and make powder.

Dose: 125mg

Laboob (Pulp)

Lub is called pulp (Maghz). This formulation contains dry fruits kernel so it is called Laboob. It is generally used to empower the genital organs. Laboob Kabir, Laboob Sagheer, Laboob Barid etc.

Laboob Kabir

Action and Uses: It is very effective Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is also used as Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic) and Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic). It is used to get weight.

Chief Ingredient: Maghz Sar kanjishk (*Sparrow brain*)

Ingredient:

Salab Misri (*Orchis latifolia root*) 30gm

Narjeel Daryae (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*) 30gm

Maghz Sar kanjishk (*Sparrow brain*) 30gm

Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*) 30gm

Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Habbatul Khizra 15gm

Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Habbul Zalam (*Egyptian nut*) 15gm

Mahee Rubiyan 15gm

Khoolanjan (*Alpinia galanga root*) 15gm
Shaqaul (*Pustinaca secacul root*) 15gm
Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*) 15gm
Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 15gm
Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*) 15gm
Toodri Zard (*Mathiola incana seed*) 15gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 15gm
Kunjud Muqashsher (*Sesamum indicum seed without seed coat*) 15gm
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 15gm

Burada Qazeeb Gao (Powder of ox penis) 12gm
Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*) 12gm
Bozidan (*Chrysanthemum indicum root*) 12gm
Mako (*Solanum nigrum fruit*) 12gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm
Saad (*Cyperus scariosus rhizome*) 10gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 10gm
Kabab Chini (*Piper cubeba fruit*) 10gm
Inderjau Sheereen (*Wrightia tinctoria fruit*) 10gm
Daroonaj Aqrabi (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 10gm
Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 10gm
Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit*) 10gm
Tukhme Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Piyaz (*Allium cepa seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Turb (*Rafanus sativa seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Shalgham (*Bressica rapa seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Ispast 10gm
Tukhme Hilyun (*Lepidium sativum seed*) 10gm

Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 7gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 7gm
Ushna (*Usnea longissima*) 7gm

Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 7gm

Maya Shatur Airabi (*Rennet of Camel*) 12gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 12gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 12gm

Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 8gm
Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 4gm
Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) 2gm
Verq Tila (*Gold Leaf*) 30 in number
Verq Nuqra (*Silver Leaf*) 50 in number

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all drugs weight.

Preparation: Make Powder of all drugs and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) and mix all drugs in solution.

Dose: 5gm

Laboob Sagheer

Action and Uses: It is very effective Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is also used as Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic) and Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic). It is used to get weight.

Chief Ingredient: Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana fruit kernel*)

Ingredient:

Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*)

Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia fruit kernel*)

Maghz Habbatul Khizra

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana fruit kernel*)

Salab Misri (*Orchis latifolia* root) 30gm
 Maghz Habbuzzalam (*Egyptian nut seed kernel*)
 Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana* fruit kernel)
 Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera* fruit kernel)
 Narjeel Daryae (*Lodoicea maldivica* Pers fruit kernel)
 Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum* fruit kernel)
 Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum* white seed)
 Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri* seed)
 Toodri Zard (*Mathiola incana* seed)
 Kunjud Muqashsher (*Sesamum indicum* seed without seed coat)
 Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes* root)
 Behman safed (*Centaurea behen* root)
 Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis* rhizome)
 Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum* fruit)
 Aqirqarha (*Anacylus pyrethrum* root)

Kabab Chini (*Piper cubeba* fruit)
 Shaqaqul (*Pustinaca secacul* root)
 Khoodlanjan (*Alpinia galanga* root)
 Tukhme Jarjir (*Brusa sativa* seed)
 Tukhme Piyaz (*Allium cepa* seed)
 Tukhme Shalgham (*Bressica rapa* seed)
 Tukhme Ispast
 Tukhme Hilyun (*Lepidium sativum* seed)

Equal in weight

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make Powder of all drugs and make particular consistency of solution of Asl (*Honey*) and mix all drugs in solution.

Dose: 5-7gm

Laooq

La-aq is Arabic word which means (to lick). This Compound formulation is used as Chatni (Sauce) so it is called Laooq. Its cause of such use is due to its effects in Respiratory System. As this system is closely attached with Digestive system so as the drug passes from esophagus the effect starts. Its inventor is said to be Jalinus.

Laooq Katan

Its name is due to its ingredient Tukhme Katan (*Linum usitatissimum* seed)

Action and Uses: Used in Sual Balghami (Phlegmatic Cough), It is Munaffis (Expectorant). It is used in productive cough. It expels out phlegm.

Chief Ingredient: Tukhme Katan (*Linum usitatissimum* seed)

Ingredients:

Tukhme Katan (*Linum usitatissimum* seed) ½ kg

Sugar 1 kg

Asl (*Honey*) 1 kg

Preparation: Prepare Luab (Mucilage) of seed and mix sugar and Asl (*Honey*) and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 10-20gm

Laooq Khashkhash

Its name is due to its ingredient Post Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum* seed coat)

Action and Uses: Beneficial in Saul (cough), Sil (Pthisis) and Junoon (Insanity). It induces sleep.

Chief Ingredient: Post Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum* seed coat)

Ingredients:

Post Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed coat*) 20gm
 Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*) 20gm

Nishasta (*Starch*) 15gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 15gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 15gm

Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Tukhme Kadu Sheereen (*Laginararia siceraria seed kernel*) 15gm

Sugar 1/2kg

Preparation: Make powder of Nishasta (*Starch*), Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*), Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*), Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) and Maghz Tukhme Kadu Sheereen (*Laginararia siceraria seed kernel*)

Soak Post Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed coat*) and Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*) in water and boil in the morning till water remains half, shake well and filter. Add sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Add powder of the drugs.

Dose: 10-20gm in 3-4 divided doses in a day

Laooq Khayarshamber

Its name is due to its ingredient Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*)

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in Khushoonat Halaq (Sore Throat), Sual (Cough), Zatul Janb (Pleurisy) and Zeequnnafas (Asthma). It is also used as Mullein (Laxative).

Chief Ingredient: Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*)

Ingredients:

Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*) 15 in number

Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*) 15 in number

Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) 9gm

Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 5gm

Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 15gm

Water 750 ml

Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*) 45gm

Sheerkhisht (*Fraxinus ornus exudate*) 15gm

Khameera Banafshah 30gm

Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) 60gm

Sugar 250gm

Roghan Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) 5 ml

Preparation: Soak Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*), Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*), Banafshah (*Viola odorata*), Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) and Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) in water at night. In the morning boil it till remains half. Mesh it well and filter it. Mix Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*), Sheerkhisht (*Fraxinus ornus exudate*), Khameera Banafshah, Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) and filter again. Mix Sugar and keep it on low heat. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and mix Roghan Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus oil*).

Dose: 10-20gm

Laooq Nazli

Its name is due to its use in Nazla (Cold and cough)

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in cold and cough.

Chief Ingredient: Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed*)

Ingredients:

Aslussoos Muqash-shar (*Glycerrhiza glabra peeled root*) 15gm

Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 20gm

Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed*) 20gm

Maghz Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed kernel*) 15gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 15gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 15gm

Khashkhash Siyah (*Papaver somniferum black seed*) 18gm

Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*) 18gm

Preparation: Soak Aslussoos Muqash-shar (*Glycerrhiza glabra peeled root*), Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*), Behi Dana

(*Cydonia quincy seed*) in water at night. Boil it in the morning, rub well and filter. Add sugar in filtrate and prepare Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Mix powder of Maghz Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed kernel*), Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*), Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*), Khashkhash Siyah (*Papaver somniferum black seed*), Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*)

Dose: 5-10gm

Laoq Nazli Aab Tarbooz wala

Its name is due to its ingredient Aab Tarbooz (*Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice*) and its action in cold and cough.

Action and Uses: Nazla (Catarrh), Zukam (Coryza), Sual (Cough), Sual Yabis (Dry Cough) and Sil Diq (Tuberculosis).

Chief Ingredient: Aab Tarbooz (*Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice*)

Ingredients:

Tukhme Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed*) 15gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 15gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 15gm

Nishasta (*Starch*) 15gm

Maghz Tukhme Kadu (*Lagenaria siceraria seed kernel*) 18gm

Maghz Tukhme Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa seed kernel*) 18gm

Maghz Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed kernel*) 18gm

Maghz Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa Linn seed kernel*) 18gm

Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus seed kernel*) 30gm

Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) 60gm

Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) 150gm

Aab Tarbooz (*Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice*) 100 ml

Preparation: Make Sheera (ground with water) of all kernels, make solution of Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) and filter it. Mix Aab Tarbooz (*Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice*) and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and finally mix Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) and other drugs.

Dose: 5 gm thrice a day

Laoq Sapistan

Its name is due to its ingredient Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*).

Action and Uses: Beneficial in Cold and Cough. It is very effective Munaffis (Expectorant).

Chief Ingredient: Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*)

Ingredients:

Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*) 40 in number

Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit*) 25 in number

Aslussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra root*) 10gm

Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 10gm

Tukhme Khubbazi (*Malva sylvestris seed*) 10gm

Persiaoshan (*Adiantum capillus herb*) 10gm

Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis herb*) 10gm

Gule Zoofa (*Hyssopus officinalis flower*) 10gm

Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed*) 5gm

Anjir (*Ficus carica fruit*) 10 in number

Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera seed less fruit*) 50 in number

Post Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed coat*) 75gm

Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra extract*) 10gm

Shaker Teghal (Teghal cocoon) 10gm

Tukhme Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed*) 10gm

Jau Muqashsher (*Hordium vulgare husk less seed*) 10gm

Sugar 3 times of all drugs.

Preparation: Make powder of Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra extract*), Shaker Teghal (Teghal cocoon), Tukhme Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed*) and Jau Muqashsher (*Hordium vulgare husk less seed*). Soak rest of the drugs in water at night. Boil them in the morning, mesh well and filter, mix sugar and prepare Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Lastly mix powdered drugs.

Dose: 5-10gm

Majun, Sarishta (Confection)

This was introduced by Egyptians and Hakim Hurmus is said the inventor. Generally Majun is spoken for those preparations, which is produced from drug powder and sugar solution. Word Majun is derived from Ijn, which means to mix. In this preparation powder of drugs is mixed well in a particular consistency of solution of sugar or honey. Their names are given on the name of inventor, chief ingredients or action. Like Majun Sheikhurrais is named on inventor. Majun Mullein is named due to its laxative action. Majun Azaraqi, as Azaraqi is chief ingredient. So Itrifal, Jawarish Anooshdaru, Yaqooti, Bershasha are all Majun but according to composition, use, ingredient, preparation method, and other properties, their names are different.

Majun Aarad Khurma

Action: Mughalliz Mani (Semen Procreator), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

Uses: Riqqat Mani (Spermatorrhoea), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature ejaculation), Kasrat Ahtelam (Excessive nocturnal Emission),

Ingredient and Preparation:

Khurma (*Phoenix dactylifera fruit*) ½ Kg

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) ½ Kg

Singhara Khushk (*Trapa bispinosa dried fruit*) ½ Kg

Maghz Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 50gm

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana seed kernel*) 50gm

Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana seed kernel*) 50gm

Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbaceum seed kernel*) 10gm

Qaranfal (*Syzygium aromaticum bud*) 6gm

Javitry (*Myristica fragrance fruit coat*) 3gm

Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 3gm

Asl (*Honey*) 250gm

Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) 250gm

Preparation: Make Powder of all drugs. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) and Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) in water, and mix the powder of other than following these drugs.

Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbaceum seed kernel*), Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*), Javitry (*Myristica fragrance fruit coat*), Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*). Lastly mix the powder of these drugs

Dose: 10gm with Milk or any other suitable vehicle.

Majun Azaraqi

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic) and Muqavvi Baah (Aphrodisiac).

Uses: Amraz Asbania Balghamia (Nervine, Phlegmatic Diseases), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Niqras (Gout), Irqunnisa (Sciatica), Falij (Paralysis), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Rasha (Tremor), Sara (Epilepsy) and Atishak (Syphilis).

Chief Ingredient: Azaraqi (*Strychnos nuxvomica seed*)

Ingredient

Kuchla Mudabbar (*Strychnos nuxvomica detoxified seed*) 20gm

Berg Gaozaban (*Hyssopus officinalis leaf*) 15gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 12gm

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana seed kernel*) 12gm

Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica fruit pulp*) 12gm

Ustokhuddoos (*Lavandula stoechas flower*) 12gm

Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis seed less fruit*) 9gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 9gm

Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) 9gm

Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood powder*) 9gm

Shaqaqul (*Pustinaca secacul root*) 9gm

Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 9gm

Ood Hindi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 4 ½gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 4 ½gm

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all ingredients

Preparation: Make the powder of all constituents and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 3-7gm

Majun Beladur

Action: Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Amraz Asbania Balghamia (Nervine and Phlegmatic diseases) and Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer)

Chief Ingredient: Beladur (*Semicarpus anacardium fruit*)

Ingredient:

Beladur (*Semicarpus anacardium without fruit cap*) ½ kg

Milk 1 litre

Eggyolk 20 in number

Asl (*Honey*): 1 ¾ kg

Sugar 1 ¾ kg

Aqirqarha (*Anacyclus pyrethrum root*) 15gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 15gm

Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum fruit*) 15gm

Javitry (*Myristica fragrance fruit coat*) 15gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 15gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 15gm

Beerbahooti (*Mutilla occidentalis*) 10gm

Khoolanjan (*Alpinia galanga root*) 30gm

Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*) 30gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 30gm

Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia fruit kernel*) 25gm

Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus kernel*) 50gm

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana seed kernel*) 25gm

Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica fruit pulp*) 25gm

Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera seed kernel*) 25gm

Tukhm Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*) 25gm

Tukhm Turb (*Rafanus sativus seed*) 25gm

Amla Khushk (*Emblica officinalis seed less fruit*) 50gm

Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbasicum seed kernel*) 50gm

Tukhm Pyaz safed (*Allium cepa seed*) 50gm

Kharateen Mudabbar (*Earthworms Cleaned*) 200gm

Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion of a gland*) 3gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritifera pearl*) 6gm

Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 6gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 1 ½ gm

Preparation: Boil Beladur (*Semicarpus anacardium without fruit cap*) in Milk and make curd of this milk and obtain butter. Mix Egg yolk in this butter and cook, add Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) and sugar.

Make powder of Aqirqarha (*Anacyclus pyrethrum root*), Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*), Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum fruit*), Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*), Javitry (*Myristica fragrance fruit coat*), Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*), Beerbahooti (*Mutilla occidentalis*), Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*), Khoolanjan (*Alpinia galanga root*), Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*), Tukhme Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*), Tukhme Turb (*Rafanus sativus seed*), Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana seed kernel*), Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia fruit kernel*), Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica fruit pulp*), Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera seed kernel*), Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus kernel*), Tukhm Pyaz safed (*Allium cepa seed*), Amla Khushk (*Emblica officinalis seed less fruit*), Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbasicum seed kernel*) and Kharateen Mudabbar (*Earthworms Cleaned*). Lastly make powder of Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion of a gland*), Marvareed (*Mytilus*

margaritifera pearl), Amber Ash-hab (*Ambra grasea*) and Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) in Kharal (Mortar) with Dasta (Pestle) and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 3-7gm

Majun Dabeedulvard

Action: Amraz Jiger (Liver ailment), Zofe Jiger (Hepatitis), Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Waram Jiger (Hepatitis), Waram Rehem (Metritis), Istisqa (Dropsy).

Chief Ingredient: Gul surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*).

Ingredients:

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichii DC root*)

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*)

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*)

Gul Ghafis (*Agrimonia eupatoria Linn flower*)

Habbe Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum fruit*)

Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa Schult root*)

Lac maghsool (*Cocus lacca purified latex*)

Mastagi (*Pistacia mastic resin*)

Ood Gharqi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*)

Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*)

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*)

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria dried secretion on node*)

Tukhme Karafs (*Carum roxburghianum seed*)

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*)

Tukhme Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*)

Zafran (*Crocus sativa*)

Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa root*)

All equal in weight

Gul Surkh (*Rosa damascena petals*) equal to all above drugs weight

Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make the powder of all drugs. Mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 5-7gm

Majun Falasfa

Its name is given due to its use for intellectuals to improve mental power.

Action: Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Baah (Aphrodisiac) and Muallid Mani (Semen Procreator)

Uses: It enhances mental power. It is used in Sue Hazm (Dyspepsia), Wajaul kulliya (Kidney Pain), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia). It is beneficial in Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine)

Chief Ingredient: Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana kernel*)

Ingredients:

Tukhm Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis seed*) 15gm

Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn crushed fruit*) 30gm

Beikh Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis root*) 30gm

Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 30gm

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 30gm

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana kernel*) 30gm

Narjeel Taaza (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fresh fruit*) 30gm

Salab Misri (*Orchis latifolia root*) 30gm

Sheetraj (*Plumbago zeylanicum*) 30gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 30gm

Zaravand Mudharij (*Aristolochia rotunda root*) 30gm

Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera seed less fruit*) 90gm

Asl (*Honey*) Two Times of all drugs weight.

Preparation: Make the powder of all drugs. Mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 5-7gm

Majun Fanjnosh

Fanjnosh is derived from Panjnosh. It means five drugs i.e. Khabsul Hadeed (*Iron Rust*), Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*), Balela (*Terminelia belerica*), Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) and Asl (*Honey*). It is also called Majun Khabsul Hadeed.

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac) and Mumsik Mani (Avaricious)

Uses: Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Su-ul-Qinya (Anaemia), Istisqa (Dropsy), Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine)

Chief Ingredient: Khabsul Hadeed

Ingredients: Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruits*)

Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit*)

Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*)

Khabsul Hadeed (Iron Rust)

Equal in weight

Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all above drugs weight

Make powder of all ingredients and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

Dose: 5-7gm

Majun Muravvahul Arvah

Its name is due to its Mufarreh (Refrigerant) action to Rooh.

Action: Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Hafiza wa Zehen (Memory Enhancer), Muqavvi Arvah Muna-ash Hararat Ghareezi (Procurator of Latent Energy of Body).

Chief ingredient: Yaqoot (*Ruby*)

Ingredients:

Aqeeq (*Cornelio*) 4gm

Busud Ahmer (*Corallium rubrum*) 4gm

Feeroza (*Ruby*) 4gm

Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 4gm

La-al Badakhshi 4gm

Yaqoot Kabood (*Ruby*) 4gm

Yaqoot Rumani (*Ruby*) 4gm

Yashb (*Jade*) 4gm

Zamarrud (*Emerald*) 4gm

Amla (*Embllica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) 8gm

Aqirqarha (*Anacylus pyrethrum root*) 8gm

Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis flower*) 8gm

Bozidan (*Chrysanthemum indicum root*) 8gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 8gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 8gm

Dar Filfil (*Piper longum root*) 8gm

Daroonaj Aqrabi (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 8gm

Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) 8gm

Inderjau (*Wrightia tinctoria fruit*) 8gm

Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit*) 8gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 8gm

Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*) 8gm

Qust Talkh (*Costus arabicus root*) 8gm

Saad (*Cyperus scariosus under ground stem*) 8gm

Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*) 8gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 8gm

Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 8gm

Zaravand Mudharij (*Aristolochia rotunda root*) 8gm

Anjdan (*Ferula foetida latex*) 15gm

Asarun (*Valeriana wallichii DC root*) 15gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 15gm

Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*) 15gm

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 15gm

Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 15gm

Jaifal (*Myristica fragrans fruit*) 15gm

Kabab Chini (*Piper cubeba fruit*) 15gm

Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 15gm

Shaaqul (*Pustinaca secacul root*) 15gm

Tukhme Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*) 15gm

Ushna (*Usnea longissima*) 15gm

Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 15gm

Verq Tila (*Gold Leaf*) 15gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 23gm

Khurma Do Shaab (*Phoenix dactylifera fruit's Concentrated extract which remain 1/4*) 23gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 23gm

Fad Zeher Hewani (Serpent stone or Gall stones of animals) 25gm

Gile Makhtoom (*Makhtoom clay*) 25gm

Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) 25gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 25gm

Roghan Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil*) 25gm

Shahed Ki Makkhiyon ke chhattey ka Mel (Waste of Beehive) 25gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 32gm

Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*) 32gm

Khabsul Hadeed Mudabbar (Iron Rust detoxified) 32gm

Kundur (*Boswalia serrata gum*) 32gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 32gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 32gm

Amber (*Ambera grasea*) 37gm

Beil ke Takhney ki Haddi Sokhta (*Ash of talus of Ox*) 37gm
Bezae Kachhua (Tortoise egg) 37gm
Bezae Murgh (*Hen egg*) 37gm
Burada Dandan Feel (Ivory powder) 37gm
Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa herb*) 37gm
Maghz Sar kanjishk Ner (*Male sparrow brain*) 37gm
Salaras (*Liquidamber orientalis*) 37gm
Musk (*Moschcus moschiferus secretion*) 37gm
Ral (*Pinus longifolia latex*) 37gm
Regmahi (*Lacerata sincus*) 37gm
Roghan Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus oil*) 37gm
Sartan Behri (*Sceilla serrata*) 37gm

Qurs Isqeel 30gm

Momiyae 35gm

Tukhme Datura (*Datura. alba seed*) 35gm

Chob Chini (*Smilax china root*) 45gm

Maya Shatur Airabi (*Rennet of Camel*) 45gm

Salab Misri (*Orchis latifolia root*) 45gm

Anisoon (*Pimpinella anisum seed*) 85gm

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 85gm

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 85gm

Habbunneel (*Ipomoea hederacea fruit*) 85gm

Hulba (*Trigonella foenum-graceum seed*) 85gm

Toodri Surkh (*Lepidium iberis seed*) 85gm

Toodri Zard (*Mathiola incana seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Anjara (*Astragalus sarcacola seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Chuqander (*Beta vulgaris seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Hilyun (*Lepidium sativum seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Ispand (*Peganum harmala seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Jarjir (*Erusa sativa seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Pyaz (*Allium cepa seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Shalgham (*Bressica rapa seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Shibbat (*Anthium sowa seed*) 85gm

Tukhm Turb (*Rafanus sativa seed*) 85gm

Qurs Afai 100gm

Berg Qinnab (*Cannabis sativa leaf*) 150gm

Afiun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*) 10gm

Atees (*Aconitum heterophyllum Wall root*) 10gm

Bhangra (*Anisomeles indica herb*) 10gm

Kibreet (*Sulphur*) 10gm

Namak Hindi (*Sodium chloride*) 10gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 10gm

Neoley ka Khushk Gosht (Dried meat of Goose) 12gm

Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus seed*) 15gm

Ersa (*Iris ensata root*) 15gm

Ghareequn (*Polyporus officinalis*) 15gm

Habbe Sanoober (*Pinus longifolia fruit*) 15gm

Habbus Samna (*Buchaninia lanzan fruit*) 15gm

Habbuz Zalam (*Egyptian nut*) 15gm

Lajward Maghsool (*Lapis lazuli cleaned*) 15gm

Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Badam Talkh (*Prunus amygdalus amara fruit kernel*) 15gm

Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana fruit kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Habbe Bakain (*Melia Azadirach fruit kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit pulp*) 15gm
 Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbaceum seed kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Tukhm Kadu (*Laginaria siceraria seed kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Tukhm Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*) 15gm
 Maghz Tukhm Paith (*Benincasa hispida seed kernel*) 15gm
 Maghz Tukhm Qurtum (*Carthamus tinctorious fruit kernel*) 15gm
 Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 15gm
 Revand Chini (*Rheum palmatum root*) 15gm
 Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 15gm
 Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*) 15gm

Sugar Equal to all above drug's weight

Asl (*Honey*) Two times of drug's weight
 Sheera Murabba Gazer Two times of drug's weight

Aab Amrood (*Psidium guyava fruit juice*) 500 ml
 Arq Bahar 500 ml
 Arq Bed Mushk 500 ml
 Arq Gulab 500 ml

Aab Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum sweet fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Seb (*Pyrus malus fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Sharab Angoor (Grape wine) 5 litre

Preparation: Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar and honey in all aqua and grape wine. Mix the powder of the drugs

Dose: 1-3 gm with milk

Majun Salab

This name was given due to ingredient Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*)

Action: Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic),

Uses: Jiryana (Spermatorrhoea), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature ejaculation)

Chief Ingredient: Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*)

Ingredient:

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) 1gm

Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 2gm

Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*) 2gm

Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 2gm

Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum fruit*) 5gm

Kazmazaj (*Tamarix gallica abnormal growth*) 5gm

Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 5gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 5gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 5gm

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 7gm

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 7gm

Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 7gm

Maghz Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 7gm

Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana fruit kernel*) 7gm

Maghz Habbe Sanoober (*Pinus longifolia fruit kernel*) 7gm

Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*) 7gm

Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit*) 7gm

Maghz Sar kanjishk Ner (*Male sparrow brain*) 7gm
Paneeer Maya Shatur Airabi (*Rennet of Camel*) 7gm
Regmahi (*Lacerata sincus*) 7gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 10gm
Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*) 10gm
Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 10gm
Bozidan (*Chrysanthemum indicum root*) 10gm
Dar Filfil (*Piper longum root*) 10gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 10gm
Kharkhasak (*Tribulus teristerris fruit*) 10gm
Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum seed*) 10gm
Kunjud Muqashsher (*Sesamum indicum Husk less seed*) 10gm
Maghz Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed kernel*) 10gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm
Podina Khushk (*Mentha arvensis herb*) 10gm
Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*) 10gm
Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*) 10gm
Toodri Surkh (*Lepidium iberis seed*) 10gm
Toodri Zard (*Mathiola incana seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*) 10gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 10gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 10gm
Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 10gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 14gm
Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum fruit*) 14gm
Inderjau sheereen (*Wrightia tinctoria fruit*) 14gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 14gm

Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus seed*) 15gm
Khoolanjan (*Alpinia galanga root*) 15gm
Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*) 15gm

Shaaqul (*Pustinaca secacul root*) 15gm
Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight.

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 5-10gm

Majun Sangdana Murgh

Action: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Ama (Intestine tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic)

Uses: Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Zofe Ama (Weakness of Intestine), Is-hal (Diorrhoea), Sangrahi (Sprue) and Zofe Qalb (Weakness of Heart)

Ingredients:

Post Sangdana Murgh (Gizzard of cock) 10gm
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria dried exudate on node*) 10gm

Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit*) 5gm
Podina Khushk (*Mentha arvensis herb*) 5gm
Post Beroon Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit coat*) 5gm
Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit coat*) 5gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 8gm
Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*) 8gm
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 8gm
Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis fruit*) 8gm
Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 8gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 8gm
Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 8gm
Satyr (*Zataria multiflora leaf*) 8gm

Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 5-7gm

Majun Supari Paak

Action: Habis Qabiz (Astringent), Mughalliz Mani (Semen viscosity), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

Uses: Sailanurraham (Vaginal Discharge), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature Ejaculation), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea) and Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness)

Chief Ingredient: Supari (*Areca catechu nut*)

Ingredients:

Favvah (*Rubia cordifolia root*) 100gm

Khurma (*Phoenix dactylifera fruit*) 400gm

Supari (*Areca catechu nut*) 200gm

Doodh (Milk) 10 liters

Cook Favvah (*Rubia cordifolia root*), Khurma (*Phoenix dactylifera fruit*), Supari (*Areca catechu nut*) in milk, as they become soft. Mesh them well.

Maghz Badam Sheereen Biryani (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel roasted*) 500gm

Moong (*Phaseolus aureus*) Powder fried well in Ghee.

Nishasta Biryani (*Starch roasted*) 250gm

Samagh Arabi Biryani (*Acacia arabica gum roasted*) 250gm

Sugar 3kg

Preparation: Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar and mix all above drugs then mix the powder of following drugs.

Kharkhasak (*Tribulus terrestris fruit*) 500gm

Chinya Gond (*Butea frondosa gum*) 250gm

Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*) 250gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 50gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 50gm

Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum fruit*) 50gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 50gm

Gule Pista (*Pistacia vera flower*) 15gm

Gule Supari (*Areca catechu flower*) 15gm

Jaifal (*Myristica fragrans fruit*) 20gm

Chhal Babool (*Acacia arabica bark*) 6gm

Chhal Kachnal (*Bouthenia recemosa bark*) 6gm

Chhal Sankhahuli (*Canscora decussata bark*) 6gm

Lastly mix following drugs in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) by grinding them in suitable aqua.

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 10gm

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) 2gm

Dose: 10-20gm

Majun Ushba

Action: Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

Uses: Fasad Dam (Blood problem), Kharish (Itching), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Atishak (Syphilis), Bavaseer (Piles)

Chief Ingredient: Ushba (*Sarsaparilla indica herb*)

Ingredients:

Afteemoon (*Cuscuta reflexa herb*) 20gm

Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 20gm

Bisfaj (*Polypodium vulgare Linn root*) 20gm

Kabab Chini (*Piper cubeba fruit*) 20gm

Ushba (*Sarsaparilla indica herb*) 20gm

Chob Chini (*Smilax china root*) 30gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 30gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 30gm
Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 30gm

Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 40gm

Post Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit coat*) 10gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm

Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) 6gm
Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit coat*) 6gm

Asl (*Honey*) 500gm

Chini (*Sugar*) 750gm

Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (*Sugar*) and Asl (*Honey*) in water.

Dose: 5-7gm

Marham (Ointment)

It is semi solid preparation. It is prepared generally for external use. Its drugs are mixed with wax or fat. It is ancient invention, formulated before the Hippocratic period. It was used in Egypt also. It is used in skin diseases and other ulcerative diseases. Marham Hina, Marham Zangar, Marham Dakhleun, Marham Ral etc are some examples. Marham may be used for long time but if fat is one ingredient of this preparation, its life becomes reduced.

Marham Dakhilyun

Dakhilyun is word of Suryani language, which means mucilage. Its name Dakhilyun is due to Luabat (Mucilage). Buqrat (Hippocrate) prepared it. Its basic ingredients are Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea*

oil), Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*), and mucilage.

Action and Uses: It resolves hard inflammation. It is used in Khanazeer (Lymphadinitis) and benign growth. It acts particularly on Waram Rehem (Metritis), Salabat Rehem (Metriostasis).

Chief Ingredient: Luabat (Mucilage)

Ingredients:

Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*) 60gm

Tukhme Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk seed*) 20gm

Tukhme Hulba (*Trigonella foenum-graceum seed*) 20gm

Tukhme Kanocha (*Phyllanthus maderaspatensis seed*) 20gm

Tukhme Katan (*Linum usitatissimum seed*) 20gm

Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 20gm

Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*) 125 ml

Preparation: Soak all the seeds in water at night. In the morning get mucilage by meshing well. Make powder of Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*) and mix all the matter. Now cook them on fire and stir with wood stick. When only oil remains, take off from fire and filter it.

Use: Use it as paste.

Marham Kafoori

Action and Uses: It is Resolvent. It heals Nasoor (Fistula) and other type of wounds. It reduces burning of wounds.

Chief Ingredient: Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*)

Ingredients:

Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) 8gm

Mom safed (*white wax*) 8gm

Roghan Sarson (Bressica oil) 8gm

Safedi Bezae Murgh (Hen egg's white) 8gm

Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*) 2gm

Preparation: Make powder of Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) and Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*). Heat Mom safed (*white wax*), Roghan Sarson (*Bressica oil*) and mix them. Add powder of two drugs. Let it be cool. Add Egg white and mix well.

Use Indication: Use at the affected sight

Marham Mazoo

Action and Uses: It reduces burning and itching of Piles.

Chief Ingredient: Mazoo (*Quercus infectoria abnormal growth*)

Ingredients:

Mazoo (*Quercus infectoria abnormal growth*) 50gm

Roghan Mom (Wax oil) 500gm

Preparation: Ground well Mazoo (*Quercus infectoria abnormal growth*) with Roghan Mom.

Use Indication: Paste on piles

Marham Muqil

Action and Uses: Beneficial in Benign swellings and muscular swellings.

Chief Ingredient: Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*)

Ingredients:

Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 8gm

Ushq (*Dorema ammonicum gum*) 8gm

Gule Baboona (*Matricaria chamomile flower*) 8gm

Ikleelulmalik (*Trigonella unsata bud*) 8gm

Mako (*Solanum nigrum fruit*) 8gm

Hasha (*Thymus serpyllum herb*) 8gm

Zoofa (*Hyssopus officinalis flower*) 8gm

Tukhme Hulba (*Trigonella foenum-graceum seed*) 8gm

Tukhme Katan (*Linum usitatissimum seed*) 8gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 20gm

Berg Chuqander (*Beta vulgaris leaf*) 3 in number

Berg Karnab (*Bressica oleracea leaf*) 2 in number

Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 4gm

Zaravand Mudharij (*Aristolochia rotunda root*) 4gm

Marzanjosh (*Origanum vulgare herb*) 4gm

Persiaoshan (*Adiantum capillus herb*) 4gm

Ood Hindi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 4gm

Make powder of all above drugs

Roghan Bedanjir (*Ricinus communis oil*) 20 ml

Roghan Nardeen 15 ml

Shehem Murgh (Cock fat) 15gm

Roghan Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus oil*) 7 ml

Preparation: Ground the drugs in oils mentioned in prescription and cook well.

Use Indication: Use as indicated

Marham Rusul

It was prepared for Hazrat Isa Ale-hissalam. Hawarees of Hazrat Isa prepared it. It contains 12 constituents.

Action and Uses: It is Mundamil Qurooh (Healing wounds), It is used in Warm Sulb (Benign tumors), Sartan (Cancer), Khanazeer (Tubercular Lymphadinitis) and Taoon ki Giltiyan (Lymphadinitis in Plague)

Chief Ingredient: Behroza (*Pinus longifolia latex*)

Ingredients:

Jaosheer (*Ferula galbaniflua latex*) 6gm
 Behroza (*Pinus longifolia latex*) 6gm
 Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*) 6gm
 Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) 6gm
 Murtak 6gm

Kundur (*Boswalia serrata gum*) 10gm
 Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa root*) 10gm

Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 12gm
 Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*) 15gm
 Ushq (*Dorema ammonicum gum*) 20gm
 Mom safed (*white wax*) 12gm
 Ral (*Pinus longifolia latex*) 12gm

Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of drugs other than latex. Cook latex drugs with Mom safed (*white wax*). Lastly mix Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*).

Use Indication: Use as paste on affected lymph nodes

Marham Siyah

Action and Uses: It is used on Syphilitic Chancer.

Chief Ingredient: Ral (*Pinus longifolia latex*)

Ingredients:

Ral (*Pinus longifolia latex*) 4gm
 Tootia (*Copper sulphate*) ½gm
 Bakri ka Seeng Sokhta (Ash of Goat horn) 1gm
 Para (*Mercury*) 1gm
 Berg Nim (*Melia azadarachta leaf*) 1gm

Roghan Zard (Ghee) 10ml
 Mom safed (*white wax*) 2gm

Preparation: Ground Berg Nim (*Melia azadarachta leaf*) with Para (*Mercury*) as it turns black. Now melt Roghan Zard (Ghee), Mom safed (*white wax*) and filter it. Make powder of the drugs. Mix all the drugs well.

Use Indication: as needed on affected part

Marham Ushq

Action and Uses: It is particularly used on Waram Tihal (inflammation of Spleen). It is also beneficial in Auram Sulbia (hard inflammation) Rasolian (benign growth) and Khanazeer (Cervical Lymphadinitis) Giltiyon ka Warm (Lymphadinitis).

Chief Ingredient: Ushq (*Dorema ammonicum latex*)

Ingredients:

Rai (*Bressica alba seed*) 20gm
 Kafe Darya (*Cuttle Fish Bone*) 20gm
 Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa root*) 20gm
 Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 20gm
 Ushq (*Dorema ammonicum latex*) 20gm
 Gandhak (*Sulphur*) 20gm
 Tukhme Utangan (*Blepharis edulis seed*) 20gm

Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*) 125ml

Mom zard (*yellow wax*) 20gm

Preparation: Make Powder of Rai (*Bressica alba seed*), Kafe Darya (*Cuttle Fish Bone*), Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa root*), Gandhak (*Sulphur*), Tukhme Utangan (*Blepharis edulis seed*), Desolve Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*), Ushq (*Dorcus ammonicum gum*) in Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea fruit*) and melt

Mom zard (*yellow wax*). Mix well all the drugs.

Use Indication: Paste on affected sight mixed with Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*) or Roghan Gul (*Rosa damascena oil*).

Marham Zangar

Action and Uses: It is used to heal the injuries and wounds.

Chief Ingredient: Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*)

Ingredients:

Mom safed (*white wax*) 5gm

Roghan Gul (*Rosa damascena oil*) 20 ml

Roghan Kunjud (*Sesamum indicum oil*) 20 ml

Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*) 4gm

preparation: Make powder of Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*). Heat the oil, mix Mom safed (*white wax*). Let it cool. When Oil is little cooled, mix well powder of Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*).

Use Indication: Use on wounds or injury

Mufarrehat

It means which produces the property of Tafreeh (Refrigeration). The drugs with this property act as Muqavvi Rooh.

Mufarreh Aazam

Action: Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Dafe Khafqan (Relieves palpitation), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Nafe Heza (Beneficial in Cholera), Nafe Taoon (Beneficial in Plague).

Uses: Khafqan (Palpitation), Heza (Cholera), Taoon (Plague)

Chief Ingredient: Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) and Amber (*Ambra grasea*)

Ingredients:

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 4gm

Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes root*) 4gm

Gile armani (*Arminium bole*) 4gm

Gile Makhtoom (*Makhtoom clay*) 4gm

Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum fruit*) 4gm

Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum fruit*) 4gm

Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) 4gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 4gm

Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 4gm

Verq Tila (*Gold leaf*) 4gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 4gm

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) 8gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 12gm

Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 12gm

Fad Zeher Hewani (*Animal kidney stone or Gall stones*) 12gm

Kabab Chini (*Piper cubeba fruit*) 12gm

Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 12gm

Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 12gm

Narmusk (*Musea fera flower*) 12gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 12gm

Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 12gm

Yaqoot Surkh (*Ruby*) 12gm

Yaqoot Zard 12gm

Yashb (*Jade*) 12gm

Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 12gm

Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 15gm

Saad (*Cyperus scariosus rhizome*) 15gm

Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 15gm

Shaqaqul (*Pustinaca secacul root*) 15gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 15gm

Zarishk (*Berberis aristata fruit*) 15gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 25gm
Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 25gm
Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*) 25gm
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 25gm

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 30gm

Aab Behi Sheereen (*Cydonia quincy sweat fruit juice*) 250 ml
Aab Anar (*Punica granatum Linn sweat juice*) 250 ml
Arq Gulab (*Rosa damascena flower aqua*) 250 ml
Arq Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower aqua*) 250 ml
Arq Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood aqua*) 250 ml

Asl (*Honey*) Two times of drugs weight
Qand safed (Sugar) 250 gm

Preparation: Make powder of the drugs. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) and Qand Safed (Sugar) and mix the drug powder in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 5gm

Mufarreh Barid

Action: Mufarreh Qalb (Refrigerant), Dafe Khafqan (Relieves Palpitation), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Musakkin Hararat (Febrile sedative)

Uses: Amraz Qalb (Cardiac Ailments)

Chief Ingredient: Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*)

Ingredients:

Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*) 3gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 7gm

Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 7gm
Tukhm Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 7gm
Tukhm Kahu (*Lactuca sativa Linn seed*) 7gm
Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilisissimus seed*) 7gm
Tukhm Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed*) 7gm
Tukhm Shahtra (*Fumaria officinalis seed*) 7gm

Beikh Kewra (*Habiscusable mostchus root*) 10gm
Beikh Marjan (*Corallium rubrum root*) 10gm
Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 10gm
Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 10gm
Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 10gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm
Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 10gm
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 10gm

Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 30gm
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 30gm

Qand Safed (Sugar) 500 gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar.

Dose: 5-7gm

Mufarreh Sheikhurrais

Sheikh Bu Ali Sina prepared it. It was prepared for Nooh Bin Mansoor.

Action: Mufarreh Qalb (Refrigerant), Dafe Khafqan (Relieves Palpitation), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic)

Uses: Huma Diq (Tubercular fever), Huma Saudavi (Melancholic fever) and Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital organ tonic)

Chief Ingredient: Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii* root)

Ingredients:

Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* flower) 15gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower) 20gm

Maghz Tukhme Kadu (*Lagenaria siceraria* seed Kernel) 12gm

Maghz Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo* seed Kernel) 12gm

Maghz Tukhme Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa* seed Kernel) 12gm

Tukhme Kahu Muqash-shar (*Lactuca sativa* Linn husk less seed) 12gm

Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea* seed) 12gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum* seed) 10gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood) 10gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria* dried exudate on node) 10gm

Behman safed (*Centaurea behen* root) 30gm

Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii* root) 30gm

Ood Hindi (*Aquilaria agallocha* fungus) 30gm

Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria* root) 30gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori* cocoon) 5gm

Busud Sokhta (*Corallium rubrum* ash) 5gm

Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora* dried extract) 5gm

Kehruba (*Vateria indica* gum) 5gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritifera* pearl) 5gm

Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus* wood) 5gm

Sartan Sokhta (*Sceilla serrata* ash) 5gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium) 2gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 1 gm

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus* secretion) ½ gm

Rub Anar (*Punica granatum* Linn Concentrated fruit juice with sugar)

Rub Behi (*Cydonia quincy* Concentrated fruit juice with sugar)

Rub Seb (*Pyrus malus* Concentrated fruit juice with sugar)

Each juice should be equal to all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix with particular consistency solution of all juices.

Dose: 3gm

Mufarreh Yaqooti

Due to constituent Yaqoot, It is called Yaqooti.

Action: Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Muqavvi Azae Raisa (Vital Organs Tonic), Mushtahi (Appetizer), Nafe Is-hal (Beneficial in Diorrhoea), Nafe Amraz Rehem (Beneficial in Uterine Diseases)

Uses: Aaza Raisa (Vital organs), Amraz Rehem (Uterine Diseases),

Chief Ingredient: Yaqoot (*Ruby*)

Ingredients:

Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa* herb) 2gm

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus* secretion) 2gm

Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora* herb) 4gm

Yaqoot Surkh (*Red Ruby*) 4gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 3gm

Gile armani (*Arminium bole*) 3gm

Gile Makhtoom (*Makhtoom clay*) 3gm

Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum* fruit) 3gm

Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora* dried extract) 3gm

Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 3gm
Lajward (*Lapis lazuli*) 3gm
Narmusk (*Musea fera flower*) 3gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 3gm
Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 3gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*) 6gm
Azfaruttib (*Ceratonia siliqua Linn*) 6gm
Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 6gm
Busud (*Corallium rubrum*) 6gm
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 6gm
Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 6gm
Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 6gm
Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 6gm
Maghz Tukhme Kadu (*Laginaria siceraria seed*) 6gm
Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritifera pearl*) 6gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 6gm
Post Turanj (*Citrus modica fruit*) 6gm
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria dried exudate on node*) 6gm
Tukhme Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis seed*) 6gm
Tukhme Khurfa Siyah (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 6gm
Ushna (*Usnea longissima*) 6gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 6gm
Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 6gm
Zarishk (*Berberis aristata fruit*) 6gm

Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 10gm
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 10gm
Ood Hindi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 10gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm

Sherbat Hamaaz 250 ml
Asl (*Honey*) two times of Drug weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*).

Dose: 5-10gm

Murabba, Pervarda (Preserver)

Some fruits are preserved in sugar on honey. These may be available in odd season and remains beneficial after a long time also. The taste of fruit may be improved from this process also. As Murabba Haleela, Murabba Adrak Murabba Amla etc.

Murabba Amla

Action and Uses: Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Habis Is-hal (Prevents Diarrhoea),

Chief Ingredient: Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

Ingredients: Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

Preparation: Boil fresh fruits of Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn*) in water till these become soft, take fruits out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar solution. Keep fruits in solution. On second day boil Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). When consistency of solution become as desired. On third day if Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

Dose: 1 fruit after washing with water.

Murabba Behi

Action and Uses: Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic) and Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is beneficial in palpitation.

Chief Ingredient: Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*)

Ingredients:

Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*) as required

Preparation: Boil peeled fruits of Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*) in water till these become soft take fruits out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar. Keep fruits in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). On second day boil solution once again. When Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become as desired, preserve it. On third day if Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

Dose: 25gm

Murabba Haleela

Action and Uses: Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic) and Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer), Muqavvi Baser (Eye tonic). It cures Constipation.

Chief Ingredient: Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*)

Ingredients: Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*)

Preparation: Boil fruits of Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*) in water till these become soft take fruits out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar solution. Keep fruits in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). On second day boil Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) once again. When Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become as desired, preserve it. On third day if Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

Dose: 1-2 in number after washing with water. Take it at bedtime.

Murabba Zanjabil

Action and Uses: Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Qate Balghem (break phlegm in pieces), Muhallil Riyah (Carminative)

Chief Ingredient: Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*)

Ingredients: Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*)

Preparation: Boil non fibrous peeled Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) in salty water till these become soft take rhizome out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar solution. Keep fruits in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). On second day boil Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) once again. When Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become as desired, preserve it. On third day if Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

Dose: 10-25gm

Qurs

Qurs is singular of Aqras. It is an Arabic word, which means Tikya (Tablet). Hakeem Indrumakhas is said to be its inventor. It is a form of pill, as pill is round but Qurs is round/triangular and flat. Their names are according to their constituents, inventor actions or shapes. Qurs Kafoor is name on its constituent, Qurs Musallas is due to triangular shape.

Qurs Kafoor

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*)

Action and uses: It is used in Sil wa Diq (Tuberculosis), Hummiyat Hadda (Acute Fever), Yarqan (Jaundice)

Chief Ingredient: Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora* dried extract)

Ingredient:

Zarishk (*Berberis aristata* fruit) 7gm

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node) 7gm

Gul surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower) 7gm

Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa* Linn seed) 3gm

Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea* seed) 3gm

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus* seed) 3gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera* gum) 3gm

Maghz Tukhme Karpaza (*Cucumis melo* seed) 5gm

Maghz Tukhme Kadu sheereen (*Lagaria siceraria* seed kernel) 5gm

Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood) 2gm

Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra* root extract) 2gm

Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora* dried extract) 1gm

Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata* Forsk seed mucilage) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Luab Aspghol and make tablet.

Dose: 3 gm

Qurs Kehruba

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Kehruba (*Vateria indica* gum)

Action and uses: Habis dam (Haemostatic or haemostyptic). It is used in all bleeding disorders.

Chief Ingredient: Kehruba (*Vateria indica* gum)

Ingredient:

Kashneez Khushk Biryani (*Coriandrum sativum* roasted fruit) 60gm

Tukhme Khashkhash Siyah (*Papaver somniferum* black seed) 60gm

Tukhme Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum* white seed) 60gm

Kehruba (*Vateria indica* gum) 50gm

Busud Ahmer (*Corallium rubrum*) 50gm

Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus* pearl) 50gm

Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea* seed) 50gm

Shakh Gozan Sokhta (Stag Horn ash) 60gm

Post Bezae Murgh Sokhta (Ash of egg shell) 30gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica* gum) 30gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera* gum) 30gm

Khar Mohra Sokhta (*Cypraea moneta* shell ash) 20gm

Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus* seed) 20gm

Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata* Forsk seed mucilage) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata* Forsk seed mucilage) and make tablets.

Dose: 5-7gm

Qurs Mullein

Its name is due to its action as laxative

Action and Uses: It evacuates intestine and Gastric from waste material. It is also beneficial in Nazla (Catarrh), Ashob Chashm (Conjunctivitis), pain in ear and nose. It is beneficial in constipation.

Ingredients:

Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas* flower) 50gm

Amla (*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn flower) 25gm

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill seed) 50gm
 Balela (*Terminelia belerica* fruit) 25gm
 Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula* half ripe fruit) 50gm
 Turbud Safed (*Ipomea turpenthum* root) 100gm
 Revand (*Rheum palmatum* root) 40gm
 Saqmoonina (*Convolvulus scamony* root latex) 40gm
 Senna (*Cassia senna* leaf) 100gm
 Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica* gum) 100gm
 Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus* gum) 14gm
 Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula* unripe fruit) 25gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs except Mastagi. Make powder of Mastagi alone. Mix all powder in Arrowroot (*Maranta arundinacea* rhizome) and Malta (*Citrus sinensis* Linn fruit juice) pastes. Mix Paraffin liquid. Make tablet of 250mg.

Dose: 2-3 Tablets at bedtime.

Qurs Musallas

There are two causes of it as calling Musallas. (i). Its name is due to its triangular shape. (ii) It is compound of three scented drugs viz: Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium), Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood), Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora* dried extract).

Uses: Shaqeeqa (Migraine), Suda (Headache)

Chief Ingredient: Afiun (*Papaver somniferum* Linn latex)

Ingredient:

Mur (*Commiphora myrrh* gum) 25gm
 Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora* dried extract) 25gm
 Afiun (*Papaver somniferum* Linn latex) 25gm
 Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium) 25gm
 Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood) 25gm
 Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus* seed) 25gm

Post Beikh Yabruj (*Atropa belladonna* root) 25gm
 Kundur (*Boswalia serrata* gum) 50gm
 Anzroot (*Astragalus sarcacola* gum) 50gm
 Amla (*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn fruit) 50gm
 Gile armani (*Arminium bole*) 50gm

Arq Gulab as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Arq Gulab, make tablet.

Dose: 1 tablet in form of paste on forehead by desolation in water.

Qurs Sartan

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Sartan (*Sceilla serrata*)

Action: It is used in Sil wa Diq (Tuberculosis), Sual Yabis (Dry Cough), Huma Moharraqa (Particular Pyrexia, Fever),

Chief Ingredient: Sartan (*Sceilla serrata*)

Ingredient:

Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood) 2gm
 Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus* wood) 2gm

Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa* Linn seed) 3gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica* gum) 4gm
 Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera* gum) 4gm
 Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node) 4gm
 Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower) 4gm

Aslussoos Muqash-shar (*Glycerrhiza glabra* peeled root) 5gm
 Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra* root extract) 5gm
 Nishasta (*Starch*) 7gm

Khurfa Siyah (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 7gm

Maghz Tukhme Kadu sheereen (*Laginaria siceraria seed*) 9gm

Maghz Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*) 9gm

Maghz Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*) 9gm

Tukhme Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*) 9gm

Sartan Muharraaq (*Sceilla serrata ash*) 12gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk mucilage*) and make tablet.

Dose: 2-4 gm

Qurs Tabasheer

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)

Action: Beneficial in Diabetes

Uses: Diabetes

Chief Ingredient: Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)

Ingredients:

Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed*)

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)

Gile armani (*Arminium bole*)

Gulnar (*Punica granatum flower*)

Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)

Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa Linn seed*)

All ingredients equal in weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in appropriate binder and make tablet.

Dose: 5gm

Safoofat

The word Safoofat is plural of Safoof. It means Drug, which is in powder form. There are several modes of uses. According to mode of uses, these are given names, as Sanoon is a powder used on gums and teeth, Kohl is powder used in eyes, Zaroor is powder used in mouth ulcers.

Safoof is said first compound formulation, prepared in pharmaceuticals. Inventor of Safoof is said to be Arastoo (Aristotle) but it is not true because Arastoo is man of 3rd BC and use of Safoof was present in Egypt and Greece from very ancient period.

Safoof Aslussoos

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*).

Action: Mughalliz Mani (Semen viscosity)

Uses: Riqqat Mani (Less Semen viscosity), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature Ejaculation), Jiryman (Spermatorrhoea)

Chief Ingredient: Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*)

Ingredients:

Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*)

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)

Gulnar (*Punica granatum flower*)

Tukhm Sambhalu (*Vitex negundo seed*)

Tukhme Suddab (*Ruta graveolence leaf*)

All equal in weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs.

Dose: 10gm with water

Safoof Chutki

This name is due to use to children in dose of Chutki (pint)

Action: Dafe Is-hal (Anti Diorrhoea), Hazim (Digestive)

Uses: Is-hal (Diorrhoea), Badhazmi (Dyspepsia) and Nafakh (Flatulence)

Chief Ingredient: Suhaga (*Borax*)

Ingredients:

Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)

Podina Khushk (*Mentha arvensis herb*)

Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*)

Namak Tuam (*Sodium chloride*)

Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*)

Suhaga Biryani (*Borax roasted*)

All in equal parts

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs.

Dose: 500mg in children, 1gm in adults

Safoof Mohazzil

Mohazzil is Arabic word which means 'to make thin'. Its name is due to its action Anti-hyperlipidimia.

Action and Uses: It acts as Anti- hyperlipidimia. It is used to reduce obesity.

Chief Ingredient: Lac Maghsool (*Coccus lacca purified*)

Ingredients:

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 20gm

Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*) 20gm

Zeera Siyah (*Carum carvi seed*) 20gm

Lac Maghsool (*Coccus lacca purified*) 10gm

Marzanjosh (*Origanum vulgare herb*) 5gm

Boora armani (*Arminium bole*) 5gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs.

Dose: 5gm with water

Safoof Mullein

Due to its action Mullein (Laxative), it is called Safoof Mullein.

Action: Mullein (Laxative)

Uses: It is beneficial in constipation.

Chief Ingredient: Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*)

Ingredient:

Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit coat*) 30gm

Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 100gm

Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 100gm

Namak Siyah (*Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride*) 100gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and sieve the powder from sieve No. 80. Preserve it in airtight container.

Dose: 5gm powder with mild hot water.

Safoof Muqliasa

Muqliasa is word of Suryani Language, which is spoken for word Biryani (Roasted) as its all ingredients are used in roasted form.

Uses: Is-hal Kohna (Chronic diorrhoea), Zaheer Muzmin (Chronic Dysentery)

Chief Ingredient: Hilyun (*Asparagus officinalis seed*)

Ingredients:

Hilyun Biryani (*Asparagus officinalis roasted seed*) 60gm

Zeera Siyah Mudabbar Biryani (*Carum carvi detoxified roasted seed*) 20gm

Haleela Siyah Biryan (*Terminelia chebula unripe roasted fruit*) 10gm
Tukhme Gandana Biryan (*Allium ascalonicum roasted seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Katan Biryan (*Linum usitatissimum roasted seed*) 10gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 5gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs.

Dose: 5-7gm with water

Sherbat

Sherbat means to drink. In Saidla (Pharmacy), it is a liquid form, which is prepared from juice of drugs, Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion), Luab (Mucilage), with sugar. Pythagorus prepared it. It may be used use for one year.

Sherbat Alubalu

Its name is due to its ingredient Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*)

Action: Mudir Bol (Diuretic), Mukhrij Sang Gurda Wa Masana (Kidney and urinary-bladder stone expulsive)

Uses: Sang Gurda (Kidney Stone), Sang Masana (Urinary Bladder Stone)

Chief Ingredient: Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*)

Ingredients:

Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*) ½ kg

Sugar 2 kg

Preparation: Soak Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*) at night in 2 litre water and make decoction in the morning. Mix Sugar 2 kg and prepare Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sherbat.

Dose: 25-50 ml.

Sherbat Aijaz

Its name is due to its unique efficacy to cure certain disease.

Action and uses: Beneficial in Sil wa Diq (Tuberculosis), Sual Yabis (Dry Cough)

Chief Ingredient: Berg Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica Nees leaf*)

Ingredients:

Berg Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica Nees leaf*) 500gm

Unnab Vilayti (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*) 20 in number

Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*) 60 in number

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 10gm

Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 10gm

Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed*) 15gm

Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*) 20gm

Tukhme Khubbazi (*Malva sylvestris seed*) 20gm

Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 20gm

Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 20gm

Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) 20gm

Sugar 1 kg

Preparation: Make decoction of all drugs except Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) and Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) in water, filter it. In filtrate mix sugar and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make powder of Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) and Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*). Mix powder in Qiwan.

Dose: 25-50ml

Sherbat Anjbar

Its name is due to its ingredient Anjbar (*Polygonum viviparum root*)

Action: Habis dam (Haemostatic or haemostyptic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic)

Uses: Jiryan Dam (Bleeding), Nazfuddam (Bleeding nose), Kasrate Tams (Polymenorrhoea), Melena.

Chief Ingredient: Anjbar (*Polygonum viviparum root*)

Ingredients:

Beikh Anjbar (*Polygonum viviparum root*) 25gm

Khernob (*Ceratonia siliqua fruit*) 20gm

Burada Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood powder*) 10gm

Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood powder*) 10gm

Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis fruit*) 10gm

Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by dipping red hot iron in water)

Preparation: Soak the drugs in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 25-50ml

Sherbat Bazoori

Bazoor is plural of Bazer means seed. Seeds are included in this formulation particularly. So it is called Sherbat Bazoori.

It is of three types according to constituents included. Sherbat Bazoori Haar, Sherbat Bazoori Braid, Sherbat Bazoori Motadil.

Sherbat Bazoori Braid

Action and Uses: It is particularly used in liver's Hot Problems. It is used as Mudir Bol (Diuretic), Mudir Hez (Emmenagogue) and in high fevers.

Chief Ingredient: Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root*)

Ingredients:

Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root*) 20gm

Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*) 15gm

Tukhme Khayar (*Cucumis sativus seed, fruit*) 15gm

Tukhm Khyarzah (*Cucumis melo var: utilissimus seed*) 15gm

Maghz Tukhme Tarbooz (*Citrullus vulgaris seed kernel*) 8gm

Sugar 1kg

Preparation: Soak the drugs in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 25-50ml

Sherbat Bazoori Motadil

Action and Uses: It eliminates the waste products of Jiger (liver) Gurda (kidney) and Rehem (uterus)

Chief Ingredient: Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root*)

Ingredients:

Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root*) 50gm

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 25gm

Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*) 25gm

Tukhme Khayar (*Cucumis sativus seed*) 25gm

Tukhm Khyarzah (*Cucumis melo var: utilissimus seed*) 25gm

Beikh Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare root*)

Sugar 1 kg

Soak the drugs in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 25-50ml

Sherbat Bazoori Haar

Action and Uses: Beneficial in Barid (Cold) ailment of liver, Cures Broodat (Coldness) of liver and stomach, Beneficial in Gurda (Kidney) and Masana (Urinary bladder) ailments.

Chief Ingredient: Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb*)

Ingredients:

Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root*) 75gm

Beikh Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare root*) 50gm

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 50gm

Tukhme Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm

Beikh Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm

Tukhme Kasoos Basurra Basta (*Cuscuta reflexa seed, in cloth bag*) 25gm

Sugar 1 kg

Preparation: Soak the drugs in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Sherbat Deenar

There are four concepts for its name.

- (1) In Greek Tukhm Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) is called Deenar and Tukhm Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) is chief ingredient of this formulation.
- (2) Deenar are kept in a bag of cloth and Tukhm Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) are included in this formulation Ba-Surra Basta (keeping them in bag of cloth).
- (3) The colour of this Sherbat is like the colour of Deenar.
- (4) Inventor of this preparation sold one Tola (12gm) of Sherbat for one Deenar.
- (5) It is also said that Tila (Gold) is mixed in this preparation in form of solution so this name was introduced.

Action and Uses: It is drug of choice of Amraz Shakum (abdominal disorders). It is used in Wajaul Meda (Gastralgia), Pain in urinary bladder, pain in liver, pain in uterus, ascites, pleurisy. It is beneficial in seasonal fevers.

Chief Ingredient: Tukhme Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*)

Ingredients:

Post Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root bark*) 100gm

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 50gm

Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 50gm

Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 25gm

Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 25gm

Tukhme Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) Ba-Surra Basta (in bag of cloth) 80gm

Revand Chini (*Rheum palmatum root*) 40gm

Sugar 1kg

Preparation: Soak the drugs except Revand (*Rheum palmatum root*) in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 25-50ml

Sherbat Faulad

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Burada Faulad (*Iron Powder*)

Action and Uses: Beneficial in anemia, It increases haemoglobin, It is used in general debility, It helps in digestion.

Chief Ingredient: Burada Faulad (*Iron Powder*)

Ingredients:

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 5gm

Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*) 5gm

Berg Podina (*Mentha arvensis leaf*) 5gm
 Tukhme Shibbat (*Anthium sowa seed*) 5gm
 Hilteet (*Ferula foetida gum*) 5gm
 Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*) 5gm
 Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 5gm
 Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 5gm
 Saad (*Cyperus scariosus rhizome*) 5gm
 Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 5gm
 Tukhme Khurfa Siyah (*Portulaca oleracea seed*) 5gm
 Taj Qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 5gm
 Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 5gm
 Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 5gm
 Tukhme Hilyun (*Lepidium sativum seed*) 5gm
 Burada Faulad (*Iron Powder*) 25gm
 Tezab Shora (*Nitric Acid*) 125 ml
 Sirka Jamun (*Syzygium cumini fruit acetic acid*) 240 ml
 Sate Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit extract*)
 Sugar 2.75 kg
 Tezab Namak (Hydrochloric acid) 12 ml
 Tursha Kibreet (Sulphuric acid) 12 ml
 Tursha Sannulfar (*Arsenic Acid*) 2.5 ml
Preparation: Make decoction of all herbal drugs. Add Burada Faulad (*Iron Powder*) by desolating in Tezab Shora (*Nitric Acid*) with Sirka Jamun (*Syzygium cumini fruit vinegar*), Sate Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit extract*). Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar. After preparation of Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency), add Tezab Namak (*Hydrochloride*), Tursha Kibreet (*Sulphuric acid*), Tursha Sannulfar (*Arsenic Acid*)

Dose: 5-10ml

Sherbat Fawakiha

Its name is due to its ingredients Favakihat (fruits)

Action and Uses: It is used in general debility.

Chief Ingredient: Favakihat (Fruits)

Ingredients:

Aab Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum Linn sweet fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Anar Tursh (*Punica granatum Linn sour fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Behi Sheereen (*Cydonia quincy sweat fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Behi Tursh (*Cydonia quincy sour fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Seb Tursh (*Pyrus malus sour fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Seb sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Amrood (*Psidium guyava fruit juice*) 1 litre
 Aab Zarishk (*Berberis aristata fruit juice*) ½ litre
 Qand Safed (Sugar) 3kg

Preparation: Boil all the juices and mix sugar. Make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 25-50ml

Sherbat Vard Mukarrer

Its name is due to its ingredient Gulab (*Rosa damascena flower*), which is distilled twice.

Action and Uses: Mullein (Laxative), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic), It is useful in Gastric problems, Amraz Jiger (Liver diseases).

Chief Ingredient: Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)

Ingredients:

Gule Surkh Taza (*Rosa damascena fresh flower*) 2 kg
 Water 5 litre
 Sugar 2 kg

Preparation: Boil 1 kg flowers in water till water is left one litre.

Then add 1kg flowers in water and boil till water is 1/3 litre. Filter it and mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 25-50 ml

Shyaf (Suppository)

Shyaf is plural of Shaffah. It is generally for external use. These are prepared in convex shape. Generally these are used by desolating in water or particular aqua.

Indication:

- (i) In eye: Shyaf Abyaz, Shyaf Ahmer, Shyaf Shubb-e-Yamani are used.
- (ii) Wounds and fistula: For the treatment of wounds and fistula, suppository is prepared. These are placed inside wound or fistula. These Shyaf are made up of barley size.
- (iii) Suppositories made for Anal, Vaginal Urethral and Nasal Ear route also. Shyaf is origin of pre Hippocratic period

Shyaf Abyaz

Due to its white colour it is called Shyaf Abyaz.

Action and Uses: It is particularly used in Ashob Chashm (Conjunctivitis). It is also beneficial in hot diseases of eyes.

Chief Ingredient: Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*)

Ingredients:

Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) 10gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 10gm

Nishasta (*Starch*) 3gm

Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk mucilage*) or Eggwhiteyolk

Preparation: Make powder of Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*), Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) and Nishasta (*Starch*), Mix with either with Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk mucilage*) or Eggwhiteyolk and make Shyaf.

Dose: Desolve in Arq Gulab or water and apply in eye with eye stick.

Shyaf Ahmer

Due to its red colour it is called Shyaf Ahmer.

Action and Uses: It is used in Salq (Scald), Sabal (Vascular Keratitis), Byz (White spot in eye).

Ingredients:

Shadnaj (*A certain type of soft stone*) 17 ½ gm

Gond Babool (*Acacia arabica gum*) 15gm

Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*) 7 ½ gm

Mis Sokhta (*Copper sulphate roasted*) 6gm

Shibbe Yamani sokhta (*Alum roasted*) 6gm

Afiun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*) 1 ½ gm

Elva (*Aloe vera dried juice of leaf*) 1 ½ gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) ¾ gm

Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) ¾ gm

Preparation: Make powder of all ingredients and make paste by adding water. Make Shyaf.

Dose and Method of Use: Use in eye by desolating in Arq Gulab.

Shyaf Asvad

Due to its black colour it is called Shyaf Asvad.

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in ulcers of eye.

Ingredients:

Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) 10gm

Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 6gm

Nishasta (*Starch*) 6gm

Surma (*Antimony*) 6gm

Preparation: Make powder of all ingredients and make paste with water. Make Shyaf.

Dose and Method of Use: Use in eye by desolating in Arq Gulab.

Sikanjbeen

Sikanjbeen is Persian word, Which is composed of Sirka (*Acetic acid*) and Angbeen (Honey). So it is called Sikanjbeen. It is a type of syrup in which Sirka (*Acetic acid*) is an essential part of this formulation. In ancient time it was prepared from Sirka (*Acetic acid*) and Angbeen (Honey) but now days it is prepared from sugar also, which is called Sikanjbeen Sada. If other ingredients are included then its name may become on that particular drug as Sikanjbeen Unsuli due to adding Unsul (*Urginea indica bulb*).

Sikanjbeen Bazoori

Its name is due to its ingredient Bazer (Seed)

Action and Uses: Mudir Bol (Diuretic), Mudir Hez (Emmenagogue), Munaqqi Fuzlat Jiger (Eliminate liver waste matters) Munaqqi Fuzlat Tihal (Eliminate Spleen waste matters).

Chief Ingredient: Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*)

Ingredients:

Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 25gm

Tukhme Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 25gm

Sirka (*Acetic acid*) 60 ml

Water 1 ½ litre

Sugar 1 ½ kg

Preparation: Crush all seed and soak in water and Sirka (*Acetic acid*) at night. Mesh well in morning and filter it. Add sugar in filtrate and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 25 ml with Arq Gaozaban and Arq Badiyan 30ml each.

Sikanjbeen Nanayee

Its name is due to its ingredient Nana (*Mentha arvensis herb*).

Action and Uses: It reduces Safra (Bile). It helps in digestion.

Chief Ingredient: Podina Khushk (*Mentha arvensis dry herb*)

Ingredients:

Podina Khushk (*Mentha arvensis dry herb*) 25gm

Aab Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) 100 ml

Sugar ½ kg

Boil the Podina (*Mentha arvensis herb*) in Water, rub well then filter it. in filtrate add sugar and make Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Sherbat.

Dose: 10-25 ml

Sikanjbeen Unsuli

Its name is due to its ingredient Unsul (*Urginea indica bulb*)

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in hard swellings of Liver and Spleen.

Chief Ingredient: Unsul (*Urginea indica bulb*)

Ingredients:

Unsul (*Urginea indica bulb*) 250gm

Sirka (*Vinegar*) 2½ litre

Sugar 2½ kg

Preparation: Chop the Unsul (*Urginea indica bulb*) in small pieces. Boil it in Sirka (*Acetic acid*) and rub well and filter. Add sugar in filtrate and prepare Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Sherbat.

Dose: 25 ml

Tiryaaqat

The word Tiryaaq has its various meanings. It is derived from Greek word Tiryuq means animal biting, like snakebite etc. It is also spoken as poisonous drugs. The name Tiryaaq was given when meat of Snake was added in the compound. Tiryaaq is spoken for quick action compound. It is also spoken for such words that are anti dote. Its inventor is Indrumakhas.

Tiryaaq Arbaa

It consists of four ingredients so it is called Tiryaaq Arbaa, as Raba is four in Arabic.

Action: Dafe Samoom (Antidote)

Uses: Serd Zeher (Cold Poisons), Serd Amraz (Cold Diseases)

Chief Ingredient: Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis* fruit)

Ingredients:

Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis* fruit)

Juntiana (*Gentiana lutea* root)

Mur (*Commiphora myrrh* gum)

Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa* root)

Equal in weight

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and fry with Ghee. Make Qiwwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*). Mix the drugs in Qiwwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 1-5 gm with hot water

Tiryaaq Farooq

Action and Uses: It is used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Rasha (Tremor) and Balghami and Asabi Amraz (Phlegmatic and Nervine diseases).

Chief Ingredient:

Ingredients:

Ajmod (*Apium graveolence seed*) 15gm

Aqaqia (*Acacia arabica* extract) 2gm

Aqirqarha (*Anacyclus pyrethrum* root) 10gm

Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC* root) 5gm

Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill seed) 10gm

Behroza (*Pinus longifolia latex*) 5gm

Bhangra (*Anisomeles indica herb*) 12gm

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 10gm

Ersa (*Iris ensata* root) 30gm

Farasiun (*Bamboosa leaves*) 15gm

Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum* fruit) 15gm

Filfil safed (*Piper nigrum* fruit without seed coat) 15gm

Fitrasaliun (*Petroselinum sativum*) 15gm

Ghareequn (*Polyporus officinalis*) 18gm

Gile Makhtoom (*Makhtoom clay*) 10gm

Gule dhava (*Woodfordia floribunda* flower) 10gm

Habbe Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum* fruit) 2gm

Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis* fruit) 10gm

Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa*) 15gm

Jaosheer (*Ferula galbaniflua* secretion) 5gm

Juntiana (*Gentiana lutea* root) 10gm

Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*) 5gm

Kalonji (*Nigella sativa* seed) 18gm

Kamazarius, Heeng (*Ferula foetida latex*) 15gm

Kundur (*Boswalia serrata* gum) 15gm

Loban (*Styrex benzoin*) 15gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 15gm
 Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 5gm
 Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) 18gm
 Mushktramsheey (*Leucas stelligera herb*) 15gm
 Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*) 15gm
 Ood Saleeb (*Paonea officinalis root*) 15gm
 Qaravana, Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica Nees leaves*) 10gm
 Quturiun 15gm
 Reesh Barged (*Ficus benghalensis root*) 15gm
 Revand (*Rheum palmatum root*) 14gm
 Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra extract*) 30gm
 Sakbeenaj (*Ferula persica Willd root*) 5gm
 Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 10gm
 Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 14gm
 Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 6gm
 Taj (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 19gm
 Tukhme Jarjir (*Brusa sativa seed*) 15gm
 Tukhme Shalgham (*Bressica rapa seed*) 30gm
 Tukhme Soya (*Anthium sowa seed*) 30gm
 Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*) 15gm
 Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 14gm
 Zaravand Mudharij (*Aristolochia rotunda root*) 5gm

 Qurs Isqeel
 Qurs Afai

 Sharab Santra 30 ml
 Lehsun (*Allium sativa bulb*) 18gm
 Roghan Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil*) 18gm
 Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 10gm
 Ghee 4gm
 Asl (*Honey*) 3 times of all drugs
Preparation: Make powder of all drugs, sieve them with No. 60 sieve.

Ground Lehsun (*Allium sativa bulb*) with Sharab Santra and sieve in cloth. Add powder of drugs and dry it. Make powder of Qurs Afai and Qurs Isqeel and mix both, sieve in No. 60 Sieve.
 Prepare Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) and mix Roghan Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil*). Take off from heat. Make solution of Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) in Arq Gaozaban and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Now mix powder of all drugs. Melt Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) with Ghee and add in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).
Dose: 1 gm with 5 gm Davaulmisk and 5 gm Khameera Gaozaban Ambari

Tiryaq Samania

Action and Uses: Mohallil Riyah (Carminative), Dafe Sammiyat (Antidote). It is used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Rasha (Tremor) and Sara (Epilepsy).
Chief Ingredient: Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis fruit*)
Ingredients:
 Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) 23gm
 Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis fruit*) 23gm
 Juntiana (*Gentiana lutea root*) 23gm
 Qust Talkh (*Costus arabicus root*) 23gm
 Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 15gm
 Taj (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 15gm

Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 9gm
 Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 9gm
 Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwan (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) and prepare Majun.
Dose: 5 gm with Arq Badiyan or fresh water.

List of Single and Compound Drugs Used in Preparations Described in This Book

Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by keeping red hot iron in water)
 Aab Amrood (*Psidium guyava* fruit juice)
 Aab Anar (*Punica granatum* Linn juice)
 Aab Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum* Linn sweet fruit juice)
 Aab Anar Tursh (*Punica granatum* Linn Sour fruit juice)
 Aab Behi (*Cydonia quincy* fruit juice)
 Aab Berg Gilo (*Tinospora cordifolia* leaf juice)
 Aab Berg Piyaz (*Allium cepa* leaf juice)
 Aab Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum* juice)
 Aab Kasni (*Cichorium intybus* herb juice)
 Aab Leemun (*Citrus lemonum* fruit juice)
 Aab Mako Sabz (*Solanum nigrum* fresh herb juice)
 Aab Podina Sabz (*Mentha arvensis* fresh herb)
 Aab Zarishk (*Berberis aristata* fruit juice)
 Abrak Safed Mehloob (*White Mica* treated with particular method)
 Abrak Siyah Mehloob (Black Talcum)
 Abresham (*Bombax mori* Cocoon)
 Abresham Kham Muqarraz (*Bombax mori* cocoon without insect)
 Afiun (*Papaver somniferum* Linn latex)
 Afteemoon (*Cuscuta reflexa* herb)
 Ajmod (*Apium graveolence* seed)
 Ajwain Khorasani (*Hyoscyamus albus* seed)
 Alubalu (*Prunus cereus* fruit)
 Amber (*Ambra grasea* secretion)
 Amber Ash-hab (*Ambra grasea* secretion)
 Amla (*Embllica officinalis* Gaertn fruit)
 Amla Khushk (*Embllica officinalis* Gaertn dried fruit)
 Amla Muqashsher (*Embllica officinalis* Gaertn seed less fruit)
 Anar (*Punica granatum* Linn fruit)

Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum* Linn sweet fruit)
 Anar Tursh (*Punica granatum* Linn sour fruit)
 Angoor Sheereen (*Vitis vinifera* sweet fruit)
 Anisoon (*Pimpinella anisum* seed)
 Anjdan (*Ferula foetida* latex)
 Anjir (*Ficus carica* fruit)
 Anzroot (*Astragalus sarcacola* gum)
 Aqaqia (*Acacia arabica* extract)
 Aqeeq (*Cornelio*)
 Aqirqarha (*Anacylus pyrethrum* root)
 Aqleemiae Nuqra (*Silver dust*)
 Aqleemiae Tila (*Gold dust*)
 Araroot (*Maranta arundinacea* Linn root)
 Arq Badiyan
 Arq Bahar
 Arq Baidmishk
 Arq Gaozaban
 Arq Gulab
 Arq Kewra
 Arq Mako
 Arq Neelofer
 Arq Sandal safed
 Asaroon (*Valerina wallichii* DC root)
 Asgand (*Wiithania somnifera* Dunal root)
 Asl (*Honey*)
 Aslussoos Muqashsher (*Glycerrhiza glabra* peeled root)
 Atees (*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall root)
 Ayarij Feqra (*Aloe vera* dried juice of leaf)
 Azfaruttib (*Ceratonina siliqua* Linn)
 Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis* flower)
 Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill seed)
 Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora* herb)
 Bakri ka Seeng Sokhta (Ash of Goat horn)

Balela (*Terminelia belerica* fruit)
 Banafshah (*Viola odorata*)
 Baobarang (*Artemisia vulgaris* seed)
 Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus* seed)
 Beerbahooti (*Mutilla occidentalis*)
 Behi (*Cydonia quincy* fruit)
 Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy* seed)
 Behman safed (*Centaurea behen* root)
 Behman surkh (*Salvia heamatodes* root)
 Behroza (*Pinus longifolia* latex)
 Beikh Anjbar (*Polygonum viviparum* root)
 Beikh Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis* root)
 Beikh Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare* root)
 Beikh Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa* root)
 Beikh Karafs (*Apium graveolence* Root)
 Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus* root)
 Beikh Kewra (*Habiscus mostchus* root)
 Beikh Kibr (*Capparis spinoso* root)
 Beikh Luffah (*Atropa belladonna* root)
 Beikh Marjan (*Corallium rubrum* root)
 Beil ke Takhney ki Haddi Sokhta (*Ash of Condyle of Ox*)
 Beladur (*Semicarpus anacardium* without fruit cap)
 Berg Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica* Nees leaf)
 Berg Bakain (*Melia Azadirach* leaf)
 Berg Bhangra (*Anisomeles indica* leaf)
 Berg Chuqander (*Beta vulgaris* leaf)
 Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* leaf)
 Berg Hina (*Lawsonia alba* leaf)
 Berg Jawasa (*Alhagi psuedalhaji* leaf)
 Berg Karnab, Karamkalla (*Bressica oleracea* leaf)
 Berg Nim (*Melia azadarachta* leaf)
 Berg Peepal (*Ficus religiosa* leaf)
 Berg Podina (*Mentha arvensis* leaf)

Berg Senna (*Cassia senna* leaf)
 Berg Suddab (*Ruta graveolence* leaf)
 Berg Kahu Sabz (*Lactuca sativa* Linn Fresh leaf)
 Bezae Kachhua (*Tortoise egg*)
 Bezae Murgh (*Hen egg*)
 Bhangra (*Anisomeles indica* herb)
 Bidhara
 Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans* fruit coat)
 Bisfajj (*Polypodium vulgare* Linn root)
 Boora armani (*Arminium bole*)
 Bozidan (*Chrysanthemum indicum* root)
 Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium* herb)
 Burada Chob zard (*Smilax china* powder)
 Burada Dandan Feel (Ivory powder)
 Burada Faulad (*Iron Powder*)
 Burada Faulad (Iron Powder)
 Burada Qazeeb Gao (Powder of ox penis)
 Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood powder)
 Burada Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus* wood powder)
 Burada Sheesham (*Dalbertgia sissoo* wood powder)
 Burada Tila (*Gold powder*)
 Busud (*Corallium rubrum* root)
 Busud Sokhta (*Corallium rubrum* root ash)
 Chhal Babool (*Acacia arabica* bark)
 Chhal Kachnal (*Bouthenia recemosa* bark)
 Chhal Sankhahuli (*Canscora decussata* bark)
 Chini (Sugar)
 Chinya Gond (*Butea frondosa* gum)
 Chiraita (*Swertia chiratta* herb)
 Chob Chini (*Smilax china* root)
 Dahi (Curd)
 Dana Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum* seed)
 Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum* seed)

Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* bark)
 Dar Filfil (*Piper longum* root)
 Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii* root)
 Distilled water
 Doodh (Milk)
 Doodhi Khurd (*Leptadenia reticulata* herb)
 Dooqu (*Peucedanum grande* root)
 Egg yolk
 Elva (*Aloe vera* dried juice of leaf)
 Ersa (*Iris ensata* root)
 Fad Zeher Hewani (*Animal kidneystone or Gall stones*)
 Fad Zeher Hewani (*Serpent stone or Gall stones of animals*)
 Farasiun (*Bamboosa* leaves)
 Favvah (*Rubia cordifolia* root)
 Feeroza (*Ruby*)
 Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum* fruit)
 Filfil Safed (*Piper nigrum* fruit without pericarp)
 Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum* fruit)
 Fitrasaliun (*Petroselinum sativum*)
 Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum* seed)
 Gandhak (*Sulphur*)
 Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* flower)
 Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* herb)
 Gazer (*Daucus carota* root)
 Ghafis (*Agrimonia eupatoria* Linn flower)
 Ghareequn (*Polyporus officinalis*)
 Ghee
 Gile armani (*Arminium bole*)
 Gile Makhtoom (*Makhtoom clay*)
 Gilo Sabz (*Tinospora cordifolia* fresh)
 Bakri ka Doodh (*Goat Milk*)
 Godanti (*Arsenic ore*)
 Gond Babool (*Acacia arabica* gum)

Gosht Hulwan (*Milk feeding goat meat*)
 Gul Surkh (*Rosa damascena* petals)
 Gule Baboona (*Matricaria chamomile* flower)
 Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata* flower)
 Gule Beid Sada (*Salix alba* flower)
 Gule Chandni (*Colonyction aculeatum* flower)
 Gule dhava (*Woodfordia floribunda* flower)
 Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* flower)
 Gule Ghafis (*Agrimonia eupatoria* flower)
 Gule Mudar (*Calotropis procera* flower)
 Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba* flower)
 Gule Pista (*Pistacia vera* flower)
 Gule Sevti (*Rosa alba* flower)
 Gule Supari (*Areca catechu* flower)
 Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower)
 Gule Zoofa (*Hyssopus officinalis* flower)
 Gulnar (*Punica granatum* abortive flower)
 Habbe Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum* fruit)
 Habbe Sanoober (*Pinus longifolia* fruit)
 Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis* fruit)
 Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis* fruit)
 Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum* fruit kernel)
 Habbus Samna (*Buchaninia lanzan* fruit)
 Habbuz Zam (*Egyptian nut*)
 Habbunneel (*Ipomoea hederacea* fruit)
 Hajralyahud (*Lapislazuli*)
 Haldi (*Curcuma longa* root)
 Haleela (*Terminelia chebula* fruit)
 Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula* unripe fruit)
 Haleela Siyah Biryani (*Terminelia chebula* unripe fried fruit)
 Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula* half ripe fruit)
 Harf Biryani (*Hilyun*) (*Asparagus officinalis* fried seed)
 Hartal (*Arsenic ore*)

Hartal Tabqi (*Red Arsenic*)
 Hasha (*Thymus serpyllum herb*)
 Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum fruit*)
 Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum fruit*)
 Hilteet (*Ferula foetida gum*)
 Hilyun (*Asparagus officinalis seed*)
 Hulba (*Trigonella foenum-graceum seed*)
 Ikleelulmalik (*Trigonella unsata bud*)
 Inderjau (*Wrightia tinctoria fruit*)
 Inderjau Sheereen (*Wrightia tinctoria fruit*)
 Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa herb*)
 Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*)
 Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*)
 Jaosheer (*Ferula galbaniflua secretion*)
 Jau Muqashsher (*Hordium vulgare husk less seed*)
 Javitry (*Myristica fragrance fruit coat*)
 Juntiana (*Gentiana lutea root*)
 Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*)
 Kabab Chini (*Piper cubeba fruit*)
 Kababkhanda (*Zenthoxylum alatum fruit*)
 Kadu Daraz (*Laginaria siceraria fruit*)
 Kafe Darya (*Cuttle fish bone*)
 Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*)
 Kalonji (*Nigella sativa seed*)
 Kamazarius, Heeng (*Ferula foetida latex*)
 Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum fruit*)
 Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum dried fruit*)
 Kashneez Khushk Biryani (*Coriandrum sativum roasted fruit*)
 Kat safed (*Acacia catechu extract*)
 Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*)
 Kazmazaj (*Tamarix gallica abnormal growth*)
 Kehruha (*Vateria indica gum*)
 Khabsul Hadeed (Iron Rust)

Khabsul Hadeed Mudabbar (Iron Rust detoxified)
 Khameera Banafshah
 Khar Mohra, Kori Sokhta Muharraaq (*Cypraea moneta shell burnt to charring stage not to ash*)
 Kharateen Mudabbar (*Earthworms Cleaned*)
 Khardal (*Bressica alba seed*)
 Kharkhasak (*Tribulus teristerris fruit*)
 Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*)
 Khashkhash Siyah (*Papaver somniferum black seed*)
 Kunjud (*Sesamum indicum Husk less seed*)
 La-al Badakhshi
 Lac maghsool (*Cocus lacca purified latex*)
 Lajward (*Lapis lazuli*)
 Lajward Maghsool (*Lapis lazuli cleaned*)
 Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit*)
 Lehsun (*Allium sativa bulb*)
 Loban (*Styrex benzoin*)
 Lodh Pathani (*Symplocos peniculata root*)
 Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk mucilage*)
 Luab Gheekwar (*Aloe vera mucilage*)
 Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Badam Talkh (*Prunus amygdalus amara fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed kernel*)
 Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana seed kernel*)
 Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana seed kernel*)
 Maghz Gheekwar (*Aloe vera leaf juice*)
 Maghz Habbatul Khizra
 Maghz Habbe Bakain (*Melia Azadirach fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Habbe Sanoober (*Pinus longifolia fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Habbuz Zalam (*Egyptian nut seed kernel*)

Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit pulp*)
 Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbaceum seed kernel*)
 Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Sar kanjishk (*Sparrow brain*)
 Maghz Sar kanjishk Ner (*Male sparrow brain*)
 Maghz Tukhm Kadu (*Laginaria siceraria seed kernel*)
 Maghz Tukhm Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed kernel*)
 Maghz Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa seed kernel*)
 Maghz Tukhm Paith (*Benincasa hispida seed kernel*)
 Maghz Tukhm Qurtum (*Carthamus tinctorious fruit kernel*)
 Maghz Tukhm Kadu sheereen (*Laginaria siceraria seed kernel*)
 Maghz Tukhme Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa seed Kernel*)
 Maghz Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed kernel*)
 Mahee Rubiyan
 Mako (*Solanum nigrum fruit*)
 Malta (*Citrus sinensis Linn fruit*)
 Mameeran (*Captis teeta root*)
 Marjan (*Corallium rubrum*)
 Murtak
 Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*)
 Marzanjosh (*Origanum vulgare herb*)
 Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)
 Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera dried seed less fruit*)
 Maya Shatur Airabi (*Rennet of Camel*)
 Mazoo (*Quercus infectoria abnormal growth*)
 Mis Sokhta (*Copper sulphate roasted*)
 Misri (*Crystalline sugar*)
 Mom safed (*white wax*)
 Mom zard (*yellow wax*)
 Momiyae
 Moong (*Phaseolus aureus seed*)
 Moosli safed (*Chlorophytum arundinacecum root*)
 Mundi (*Sphaeranthus indicum flower*)

Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*)
 Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*)
 Murabba Amla
 Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*)
 Mushktramsheey (*Leucas stelligera herb*)
 Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion of a gland*)
 Namak (*Sodium chloride*)
 Namak Hindi (*Sodium chloride*)
 Namak Indrani
 Namak lahori (*Sodium Chlorate*)
 Namak Siyah (*Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride*)
 Namak Tuam (*Sodium chloride*)
 Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*)
 Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica fruit pulp*)
 Narjeel Daryae (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*)
 Narjeel Taaza (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fresh fruit*)
 Narmusk (*Musea fera flower*)
 Nashpati (*Pyrus serotina fruit*)
 Naushader (*Ammonium chloride*)
 Neoley ka khushk gosht (*Dried meat of Goose*)
 Nishasta (*Starch*)
 Nuqra (*Silver*)
 Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)
 Ood Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum twigs*)
 Ood Gharqi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)
 Ood Hindi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)
 Ood Saleeb (*Paonea officinalis root*)
 Paneer Maya Shatur Airabi (*Rennet of Camel*)
 Papeeta (*Carica papaya fruit*)
 Para (*Mercury*)
 Para Musaffa (*Cleaned Mercury*)
 Peepal (*Piper longum fruit*)
 Peeplamool (*Piper longum root*)

Persiaoshan (*Adiantum capillus herb*)
 Phitkri Biryani (*Alum roasted*)
 Podina (*Mentha arvensis herb*)
 Podina Khushk (*Mentha arvensis dried herb*)
 Post Bakain (*Melia Azadirach bark*)
 Post Balela (*Terminelia belerica fruit coat*)
 Post Beikh Karafs (*Apium graveolence root bark*)
 Post Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root bark*)
 Post Beikh Yabruj (*Atropa belladonna root*)
 Post Beroon Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit shell*)
 Post Bezae Murgh Musaffa (*Hen Eggshell cleaned*)
 Post Bezae Murgh Sokhta (*Ash of eggshell*)
 Post Goolar (*Ficus recemosa bark*)
 Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminelia chebula ripe fruit coat*)
 Post Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)
 Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit coat*)
 Post Kachnal (*Bouthenia recemosa bark*)
 Post Molsiri (*Mimusopes elengti bark*)
 Post Nim (*Melia Azadirachta bark*)
 Post Sangdana Murgh (Gizzard of cock)
 Post Simaq (*Echinochloa crus-galli*)
 Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*)
 Qalai Musaffa (*Cleaned Zinc*)
 Qand safed (Sugar)
 Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*)
 Qaravana, Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica Nees leaves*)
 Qazeeb Gao (*Bos taurus penis*)
 Qinnab (*Cannabis sativa leaf*)
 Qurs Afai
 Qurs Isqeel
 Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*)
 Qust Talkh (*Costus arabicus root*)
 Quturiun

Rai (*Bressica alba seed*)
 Ral (*Vateria indica latex*)
 Reesh Barged (*Ficus benghalensis root*)
 Regmahi (*Lacerata sincus*)
 Revand (*Rheum palmatum root*)
 Revand Chini (*Rheum palmatum root*)
 Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*)
 Roghan Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus oil*)
 Roghan Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil*)
 Roghan Bedanjir (*Ricinus communis oil*)
 Roghan Gul (*Rosa damascena oil*)
 Roghan Kunjud (*Sesamum indicum oil*)
 Roghan Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus oil*)
 Roghan Mom (Wax oil)
 Roghan Nardeen
 Roghan Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus oil*)
 Roghan Sarson (*Bressica nigra, B. alba oil*)
 Roghan Zard (Ghee)
 Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*)
 Rub Anar (*Punica granatum Linn Concentrated juice with sugar*)
 Rub Behi (*Cydonia quincy Concentrated juice with sugar*)
 Rub Seb (*Pyrus malus fruit Concentrated juice with sugar*)
 Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra extract*)
 Saad (*Cyperus scariosus under ground stem*)
 Sabr (*Aloe barbadensis dried latex of leaf*)
 Sabr zard (*Aloe vera dried leaf latex*)
 Sabun (Soap)
 Sadaf (*Tribunella rapa shell*)
 Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*)
 Safedi Bezae Murgh (Hen egg white)
 Safoof Meda lakri (*Litsea chinensis bark powder*)
 Sakbeenaj (*Ferula persica Willd root*)
 Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*)
 Salab Misri (*Orchis latifolia root*)

Salaras (*Liquidamber orientalis latex*)
 Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*)
 Samagh Arabi Biryani (*Acacia arabica fried gum*)
 Samulfar (*Arsenic*)
 Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*)
 Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*)
 Sang Jarahat (*Silicate of magnesia, Soapstone*)
 Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit*)
 Saqmoonia (*Convolvulus scamony root latex*)
 Sarphoka (*Galiga purpurea herb*)
 Sartan Behri (*Sceilla serrata*)
 Sartan Muharraḡ (*Sceilla serrata charred*)
 Sartan Sokhta (*Crab burnt to charring stage not to ash*)
 Sataver (*Asparagus racemosus root*)
 Sat Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit extract*)
 Satyr (*Zataria multiflora leaf*)
 Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*)
 Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit*)
 Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*)
 Shadnaj (*A certain type of soft stone*)
 Shadnaj Maghsool (*A certain type of soft stone detoxified*)
 Shagofa Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa flower*)
 Shahed Ki Makkhiyon ke chhattey ka Mel (*Waste of Beehive*)
 Shahtra (*Fumaria officinalis herb*)
 Shaker Teghal (*Teghal cocoon*)
 Shakh Gozan Sokhta (*Stag horn*)
 Shaqaqul (*Pustinaca secacul root*)
 Sharab Angoor (*Grape Wine*)
 Sharab Santra
 Sherbat Hamaz
 Sheer Gao (*Cow Milk*)
 Sheer Mudar (*Calotropis procera latex*)
 Sheera Gheekwar
 Sheera Murabba Amla

Sheera Murabba Gazer
 Sheera Murabba Haleela
 Sheerkhisht (*Fraxinus ornus exudate*)
 Sheetraj (*Plumbago zeylanicum*)
 Shehem Hanzal (*Citrullus colocynthis septum in fruit*)
 Shehem Murgh (*Cock fat*)
 Sherbat Anar
 Sherbat Behi
 Sherbat Habbul Aas
 Sherbat Leemun
 Sherbat Seb
 Shibbe Yamani sokhta (*Alum roasted*)
 Shingarf (*Compound of Mercury and Sulphur*)
 Shora Qalmi (*Potassium nitrate*)
 Shukai (*Volutarella divertica herb*)
 Singhara Khushk (*Trapa bispinosa dried fruit*)
 Sirka (*Vinegar*)
 Sirka Jamun (*Syzygium cumini Vinegar*)
 Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*)
 Suhaga (*Borax*)
 Suhaga Biryani (*Borax fried*)
 Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*)
 Supari (*Areca catechu nut*)
 Surma (*Antimony*)
 Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinaria dried exudate on node*)
 Taj (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*)
 Taj Qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*)
 Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica fruit pulp*)
 Tezab Namak (*Hydrochloric acid*)
 Tezab Shora (*Nitric Acid*)
 Tobal Mis (*Copper bites*)
 Tobal Mis Sokhta (*Copper bites burnt to charring stage not to ash*)
 Tobal Nihas Muharraḡ (*Copper bites burnt to charring stage not to ash*)
 Toodri Safed (*Lepidium iberis seed*)

Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*)
 Toodri Zard (*Mathiola incana seed*)
 Tootia (*Copper sulphate*)
 Tukhm Anjara (*Astragalus sarcacola seed*)
 Tukhm Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk seed*)
 Tukhm Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis seed*)
 Tukhm Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*)
 Tukhm Chuqander (*Beta vulgaris seed*)
 Tukhm Datura (*Datura alba seed*)
 Tukhm Datura Safed (*Datura alba seed*)
 Tukhm Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*)
 Tukhm Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum seed*)
 Tukhm Gandana Biryani (*Allium ascalonicum fried seed*)
 Tukhm Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis seed*)
 Tukhm Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*)
 Tukhm Hilyun (*Lepidium sativum seed*)
 Tukhm Hulba (*Trigonella foenum-graceum seed*)
 Tukhm Ispand (*Peganum harmala seed*)
 Tukhm Ispast
 Tukhm Jarjir (*Brusa sativa seed*)
 Tukhm Kahu (*Lactuca sativa Linn seed*)
 Tukhm Kahu Muqash-shar (*Lactuca sativa Linn husk less seed*)
 Tukhm Kanocha (*Phyllanthus maderaspatensis seed*)
 Tukhm Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*)
 Tukhm Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*)
 Tukhm Kasoos Basurra Basta (*Cuscuta reflexa seed, tied in cloth bag*)
 Tukhm Katan (*Linum usitatissimum seed*)
 Tukhm Katan Biryani (*Linum usitatissimum fried seed*)
 Tukhm Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*)
 Tukhm Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed*)
 Tukhm Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*)
 Tukhm Khashkhash Siyah (*Papaver somniferum black seed*)
 Tukhm Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*)
 Tukhm Khayar (*Cucumis sativus seed*)

Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa and Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*)
 Tukhm Khubbazi (*Malva sylvestris seed*)
 Tukhm Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed*)
 Tukhm Khurfa Siyah (*Portulaca oleracea seed*)
 Tukhm Khyarzah (*Cucumis melo var: utilissimus seed*)
 Tukhm Piyaz (*Allium cepa seed*)
 Tukhm Sambhalu (*Vitex negundo seed*)
 Tukhm Shahtra (*Fumaria officinalis seed*)
 Tukhm Shalgham (*Bressica rapa seed*)
 Tukhm Shibbat (*Anthium sowa seed*)
 Tukhm Soya (*Anthium sowa seed*)
 Tukhm Suddab (*Ruta graveolence seed*)
 Tukhm Turb (*Rafanus sativa seed*)
 Tukhm Utangan (*Blepharis edulis seed*)
 Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*)
 Turbud (*Ipomea turpenthum root*)
 Turbud Mujaffif (*Ipomea turpenthum hollow root*)
 Turbd Safed (*Ipomoea Turpenthum root*)
 Tursha Kibreet (*Sulphuric acid*)
 Tursha Sammulfar (*Arsenic Acid*)
 Unnab (*Zizyphus sativa fruit*)
 Unsul (*Urginea indica bulb*)
 Uplas (Dung cakes)
 Usara Mameesa (*Glaucium corniculatum root extract*)
 Ushba (*Sarsaparilla indica herb*)
 Ushna (*Usnea longissima*)
 Ushq (*Dorema ammonicum gum*)
 Ustokhuddoos (*Lavandula stoechas flower*)
 Vaj (*Acorus calamus root*)
 Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*)
 Verq Tila (*Gold Leaf*)
 Yaqoot (*Ruby*)
 Yaqoot Kabood (*Ruby*)

Yaqoot Rumani (*Ruby*)
 Yaqoot Surkh (*Red Ruby*)
 Yaqoot Zard (*yellow Ruby*)
 Yashb (*Jade*)
 Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*)
 Zamarrud (*Emerald*)
 Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*)
 Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*)
 Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*)
 Zaravand Mudharij (*Aristolochia rotunda root*)
 Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa root*)
 Zare vard (*Rosa damascena anther*)
 Zarishk (*Berberis aristata fruit*)
 Zarnab (*Taxus baccala Linn leaf*)
 Zeera Siyah (*Carum carvi seed detoxified*)
 Zeera Siyah Mudabbar Biryani (*Carum carvi detoxified fried seed*)
 Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*)
 Zoofa (*Hyssopus officinalis flower*)

General Terminologies and their Nearest English Terms used in Unani System of Medicine

Unani Terms	English Terms
Aam Qatil Deedan Ama	General anthelmintic
Aasir	Squeezing
Akkal	Corrosive
Dafe Huma	Antipyretic
Dafe Humuzat	Antacid
Dafe Kirme Ama	Anthelmintic
Dafe Nazla	Anti-catarrh
Dafe Qai	Anti-emetic
Dafe Safra	Anti-bilous
Dafe Samoom	Antidote

Dafe Taffun	Antiseptic
Dafe Tap	Antipyretic
Dafe Tashannuj	Antispasmodic
Dafe Ufoonat	Antiseptic
Dafe Ziabetus	Antidiabetic
Ghassal	Irrigator
Habbul qara	Tapeworm
Habis	Retentive
Habis Bol	Anti-diuretic
Habis dam	Haemostatic or haemostyptic
Hakkak	Irritant
Haliq, Hallaq	Depletor or Epilator
Hayyat	Ascaris
Hazim	Digestive
Jali	Detergent
Jazib	Absorbant
Kasir Riyah	Carminative
Kavi	Caustic
Khatim	Cicatrizing
Laazey, Muhayyij	Irritant
Mamooli Mus-hil	Mild purgative
Mane Arq	Anadaphoretic
Mane Asrat waba	Antiepidemic
Moaddil	Alterative
Moarriq	Diaphoretic
Mobarrid	Cooling
Mobassir	Ulcerative
Mohammir	Rubefacient
Mohallil Auram	Resolvant
Moharrik	Stimulant
Moharrik Aasab	Nervine Stimulant
Moharrik Dimagh	Brain Stimulant
Moharrik Doran khoon	Circulatory Stimulant

Moharrik Kabid	Liver stimulant
Moharrik Qalb	Cardiac stimulant
Moharrik Ratubat Meda	Stomachic
Mohazzil	Antiobesity
Mokhaddir	Narcotic
Muallid dam	Haematogenic
Muallid Mani	Spermatogenetic
Muallid Riyah	Gas Procreator
Muallid Sheer	Milk Procreator
Muattis	Ptarmic
Mubakhkhir	Gas producer
Mudammil	Cicatrizing
Mudir Bol	Diuretic
Mudir Hez	Emmenagogue
Mudir Luab Dehen	Siatagogue
Mufajjir Auram	Supporative
Mufarreh	Exhilarant
Mufatteh	Deobstruent
Mufatteh Sudad	Deobstruent
Mufatteh Suqbah Enabeeyah	Pupil dilator
Mufattit Hisat	Lithotriptic
Mughalliz Mani	Semen viscosity
Mughazzi	Nutritious
Mujaffif	Siccative
Mujammid	Coagulant
Mukharrish	Pruritic
Mukhaddir	Narcotic
Mukhashshin	Which make rough
Mukhrij Deedan Shakum	Vermifuge
Mukhrij Deedan Ama	Vermifuge
Mukhrij Juneen	Aborting
Mukhrij Masheema	Aborting
Mukhrij luab Dehen	Silagogue

Mulattiff	Demulcent
Mullein Ama	Laxative
Mullein Varam	Resolvant
Mumallis	Lubricant
Mumallis	Emollient
Mumsik Mani	Retentive, Avaricious
Munaffis	Expectorant
Munaffit	Epispastic
Munaffiz	Vehicle
Munaqqi Dimagh	Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain
Munaqqi Meda	Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the stomach
Munavvim	Hypnotic
Munziz	Concoctive
Munzizat	Concoctive (i) Munziz Balghem (Phlegm concoctive) (ii) Munziz Safra (Bile Concoctive) (iii) Munziz Sauda (Melancholic concoctive)
Muqarreh	Ulcerative
Muqavvi Aam	General Tonic
Muqavvi Aasab	Nervine tonic
Muqavvi Aaza Raisa	Vital organ tonic
Muqavvi Ama	Intestine tonic
Muqavvi Asnan wa Lissah	Teeth and Gum Tonic
Muqavvi Baah	Aphrodisiac
Muqavvi Baser	Vision improving
Muqavvi Dimagh	Brain tonic
Muqavvi Gurda	Renal tonic
Muqavvi Jiger	Liver tonic
Muqavvi Khoon	Blood tonic
Muqavvi Masana	Urinary bladder tonic

Muqavvi Meda	Gastric tonic
Muqavvi Meda wa Ama	Gastric and intestine tonic
Muqavvi Qalb	Heart tonic
Muqavvi Rehem	Uterine Tonic
Muqavvi Sha-ar	Hair Tonic
Muqavvi Tihal	Spleen Tonic
Muqi	Emetic
Murakhkhi	Relaxant
Murattib	Humactant
Musaffi Dam	Blood purifier
Musakhkhin	Calorific
Musakkin	Sedative
Musakkin Aasab	Nervine Sedative
Musakkin Alam	Analgesic
Musakkin Dimagh	Brain Sedative
Musakkin Hararat	Febrile sedative
Musakkin Meda	Gastric sedative
Musakkin Qalb	Cardiac sedative
Musakkin Sual	Anti-tussive
Musakkin Tanaffus	Respiratory sedative
Musammin Baden	Fattening
Musavvid Sha-ar	To Blacken Hair
Mus-hil	Purgative
Mus-hil Balghem	Phlegm Purgative
Mus-hil Maayee	Body fluid purgative
Mus-hil Safra	Bile purgative
Mus-hil Sauda	Melancholic purgative
Mushtahi	Appetizer
Musqit	Abotifacient
Mutayyib Dahren	Fragrant
Muzeyeqe Suqbah	
Enabeeyah	Pupil constrictor
Muzliq	Lubricant

Qabiz	Astringent
Qabiz Ama	Intestinal Astringent
Qate Lehme Zayed	Proud Flesh remover
Qatil Deedan Shakum	Vermicidal
Qatil Doodul khall	Threadworm
Qatil Jaraseem	Germicidal
Qavi Mus-hilat	Strong purgative
Radey	Repellent, Divertive
Sammi	Poisonous

Compound drugs and their inventors

Compound drugs	Inventors
Anooshdaru	Kindi
Anqaruya	Buqrat
Arq	Arabs
Ayarij Feqra	Buqrat
Banadiq	Asqalibius
Barshasha	Jalinus
Basaleeqoon	Feesaghorus
Ferzaja	Bakhteeshoo
Fateela	Bakhteeshoo
Gulqand	Persian
Habb	Asqalibius
Habbe Khas	Khandan Shareefi
Hamool	Bakhteeshoo
Itrifal	Indrumakhas II
Itrifal Zamani	Hakim Meer Mohammed Moomin
Jawarish Jalinus	Jalinus

Jawarish	Persian Hakim
Khameera	Hakeem of Moghal period
Kohal	Feesaghorus
Kushta Sammulfar	Jabir Bin Hayyan
Kushta Shingarf	Jabir Bin Hayyan
Laooq	Jalinus
Majun	Hurmus
Marham	Buqrat
Namak	Greeks
Qurs	Indrumakhas II
Safoof	Egyptian
Shyaf	Buqrat
Sherbat	Feesaghorus
Sherbat Deenar	Hakim Ibne Deenar
Shyaf	Buqrat
Sikanjbeen	Feesaghorus
Tiryaq	Indrumakhas I
Zimad	Egyptians

Morakkabat and their chief ingredient

Name of compound	Chief ingredient
Anooshdaru Sada	Amla (<i>Embllica officinalis Gaertin fruit</i>)
Anooshdaru Lului	Amla (<i>Embllica officinalis Gaertin fruit</i>)
Arq Brinjasif	Brinjasif (<i>Achillea millefolium herb</i>)
Arq Gazer	Gazer (<i>Daucus carota root</i>)
Arq Kasni	Tukhme Kasni (<i>Cichorium intybus seed</i>)
Arq Maullehem Mako Kasni wala	Gosht Hulwan (<i>Milk feeding goat meat</i>), Mako (<i>Solanum nigrum fruit</i>) and Kasni (<i>Cichorium intybus herb</i>)
Arq Musaffi	Nim (<i>Melia azadarachta</i>)
Arq Sheer	
Morakkab	Bakri Ka Doodh (Goat Milk)
Dawaul Kurkum Kabir	Zafran (<i>Crocus sativa gynacium</i>)
Dawaul Kurkum Sagheer	Zafran (<i>Crocus sativa gynacium</i>)
Dawaul Misk	
Motadil Sada	Musk (<i>Moschcus moschiferus secretion</i>)
Gulqand Gulab	Gule Surkh (<i>Rosa damascena flower</i>)

Gulqand Mahtabi	Gule Chandni (<i>Colonyction aculeatum</i> flower)
Gulqand Sevti	Gule Sevti (<i>Rosa alba</i> flower)
Habb Asgand	Asgand (<i>Wiithania somnifera</i> Dunal)
Habb Ayarij	Ayarij Feqra (<i>Aloe vera</i> dried juice of leaf)
Habb Jadwar	Jadwar (<i>Delphinium denudatum</i> root)
Habb Kabid	
Naushadri	Naushader (<i>Ammonium chloride</i>)
Habb Papita	Papeeta (<i>Carica papaya</i> fruit)
Habbe Shifa	Tukhm Datura Safed (<i>Datura alba</i> seed)
Habb Sooranjan	Sooranjan (<i>Colchicum leutium</i> root)
Habb Tinkar	Tinkar (Borax)
Habb Paan	Sammulfar (<i>Arsenic</i>)
Habb Muqil	Muqil (<i>Commiphora mukul</i> gum)
Habb Marvareed	Marvareed (<i>Mytilus margaritiferus</i> pearl)
Itrifal Kashneezi	Haleelajat: Haleela Zard (<i>Terminelia chebula</i> half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (<i>Terminelia chebula</i> ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (<i>Terminelia chebula</i> unripe fruit) and Kashneez (<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> fruit)
Itrifal Ustokhuddus	Haleela (<i>Terminelia chebula</i> fruit), Balela (<i>Terminelia belerica</i>), Amla (<i>Emblica officinalis</i> fruits) and Ustokhuddus (<i>Lavandula stoechas</i> flower)
Itrifal Zamani	Haleelajat (<i>Haleela Zard</i> (<i>Terminelia chebula</i> half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (<i>Terminelia chebula</i>

Jawarish Amla	ripe fruit), Haleela Siyah (<i>Terminelia chebula</i> unripe fruit) and Turbud (<i>Ipomea turpenthum</i> root) Amla (<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertin fruit)
Jawarish Anaren	Anar (<i>Punica granatum</i> Linn fruit) Sweat and sour
Jawarish Bisbasa	Bisbasa (<i>Myristica fragrans</i> fruit coat)
Jawarish Jalinus	Zafran (<i>Crocus sativa</i> gynacium), Mastagi (<i>Pistacia lantiscus</i> gum)
Jawarish Kamoni Sada	Zeera Siyah (<i>Carum carvi</i> seed)
Jawarish Mastagi	Mastagi (<i>Pistacia lantiscus</i> gum)
Jawarish Ood Sheereen	Ood (<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> fungus)
Jawarish Ood Tursh	Ood (<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> fungus)
Jawarish Tabasheer	Tabasheer (<i>Bambusa arundinasia</i> dried exudate on node)
Jawarish Tamer Hindi	Tamar Hindi (<i>Tamarindus indica</i> fruit pulp)
Jawarish Zar Ooni Ambari	Amber (<i>Ambra grasea</i>)
Jawarish Zar-Ooni Sada	Zafran (<i>Crocus sativa</i> gynacium)
Khameera Abresham Sada	Abresham (<i>Bombax mori</i> cocoon)
Khameera Abresham Hakim Arshed wala	Abresham (<i>Bombax mori</i> cocoon)
Khameera Abresham Ood Mastagi wala	Abresham (<i>Bombax mori</i>

	<i>cocoon</i>), Ood Gharqi (<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> <i>fungus</i>) and Mastagi (<i>Pistacia lantiscus gum</i>)
Khameera Abresham Sheera Unnab Wala	Abresham (<i>Bombax mori</i> <i>cocoon</i>) and Sheera Unnab (<i>Zizyphus</i> <i>sativa fruit ground with water</i>)
Khameera Banafshah Khameera Gaozaban Ambari	Banafshah (<i>Viola odorata</i>) Gaozaban (<i>Borage officinalis</i>) and Amber (<i>Ambra grasea</i>)
Khameera Gaozaban Ambari Jawaher wala	Gaozaban (<i>Borage officinalis</i>), Amber (<i>Ambra grasea</i>) and Jawahrat (<i>Precious Stones</i>)
Khameera Gaozaban Ambari Jadwar Ood Saleeb wala	Gaozaban (<i>Borage officinalis</i>), Jadwar (<i>Delphinium denudatum root</i>) & Ood Saleeb (<i>Paonea officinalis</i> <i>root</i>)
Khamira Gaozaban Sada Khameera Khashkhash	Gaozaban (<i>Borage officinalis</i>) Khashkhash (<i>Papaver</i> <i>somniferum seed</i>)
Khameera Marvareed	Marvareed (<i>Mytilus</i> <i>margaritiferus pearl</i>)
Sandal	Sandal safed (<i>Santalum album wood</i>).
Kohl –ul Jawaher Kohl Chikni Dawa	Jawahrat (<i>Precious stones</i>) Sabun (Soap)

Kohl Byaz	Tobal Nihas Muharraq (<i>Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted</i>)
Kohl Roshnayee	Tobal Mis (<i>Blue dust,</i> <i>Copper sulphate</i>)
Kushta Abrak Safed	Abrak Safed Mehloob (White Talcum)
Kushta Abrak Siyah	Abrak Siyah (Black Talcum)
Kushta Faulad	Faulad (Iron)
Kushta Godanti	Godanti (<i>Arsenic ore</i>)
Kushta Hajralyahud	Hajralyahud
Kushta Marjan	Marjan (<i>Corallium rubrum</i>)
Kushta Nuqra	Nuqra (<i>Silver</i>)
Kushta Post Bezae Murgh	Post Bezae Murgh (Hen Eggshell)
Kushta Seemab	Seemab (<i>Mercury</i>)
Kushta Sadaf	Sadaf (<i>Turbinella rapa shell</i>)
Kushta Sammulfar	Sammulfar (<i>Arsenic</i>)
Kushta Sang Jarahat	Sang Jarahat (Soapstone)
Kushta Tila	Tila (Gold)
Kushta Zeher mohra	Zeher mohra (<i>Serpentine</i>)
Laboob Kabir	Maghz Sar kanjishk (<i>Sparrow brain</i>)
Laboob Sagheer	Maghz Chilghoza (<i>Pinus</i> <i>gerardiana fruit kernel</i>)
Laooq Katan	Tukhme Katan (<i>Linum</i> <i>usitatissimum seed</i>)
Laooq Khashkhash	Post Khashkhash (<i>Papaver</i> <i>somniferum seed coat</i>)
Laooq Khayar- shamber	Khayarshamber (<i>Cassia</i> <i>fistula pulp</i>)

Laooq Nazli	Khaskhash (<i>Papaver somniferum seed</i>)
Laooq Nazli Aab Tarbooz wala	Aab Tarbooz (<i>Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice</i>)
Laooq Sapistan	Sapistan (<i>Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit</i>)
Majun Aarad Khurma	Khurma (<i>Phoenix dactylifera fruit</i>)
Majun Azaraqi	Azaraqi (<i>Strychnos nuxvomica seed</i>)
Majun Beladur	Beladur (<i>Semicarpus anacardium fruit</i>)
Majun Dabeedulvard	Gul surkh (<i>Rosa damascena flower</i>).
Majun Falasfa	Maghz Chilghoza (<i>Pinus gerardiana kernel</i>)
Majun Fanjnosh	Amla (<i>Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit</i>)
Majun Muravvahul Arvah	Yaqoot (<i>Ruby</i>)
Majun Salab	Salab (<i>Orchis latifolia root</i>)
Majun Sangdana Murgh	Post Sangdana Murgh (Gizzard of cock)
Majun Supari Paak	Supari (<i>Areca catechu nut</i>)
Majun Ushba	Ushba (<i>Sarsaparilla indica herb</i>)
Marham Dakhilyun	Luabat (Mucilage)
Marham Kafoori	Kafoor <i>Cinnamomum camphora dried extract</i>)

Marham Mazoo	Mazoo (<i>Quercus infectoria abnormal growth</i>)
Marham Muqil	Muqil (<i>Commiphora mukul gum</i>)
Marham Rusul	Behroza (<i>Pinus longifolia latex</i>)
Marham Siyah	Ral (<i>Pinus longifolia latex</i>)
Marham Ushq	Ushq (<i>Dorema ammonicum latex</i>)
Marham Zangar Mufarreh Aazam	Zangar (<i>Cupric sulphate</i>) Musk (<i>Moschus moschiferus secretion</i>), Amber (<i>Ambra grasea</i>)
Mufarreh Barid	Marvareed (<i>Mytilus margaritiferus pearl</i>)
Mufarreh Sheikhurrais	Daroonaj (<i>Doronicum hookarii root</i>)
Mufarreh Yaqooti	Yaqoot (<i>Ruby</i>)
Murabba Amla	Amla (<i>Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit</i>)
Murabba Behi	Behi (<i>Cydonia quincy fruit</i>)
Murabba Haleela	Haleela (<i>Terminelia chebula fruit</i>)
Murabba Zanjabil	Zanjabil (<i>Zingiber officinalis rhizome</i>)
Qurs Kafoor	Kafoor (<i>Cinnamomum camphora dried extract</i>)
Qurs Kehrub	Kehrub (<i>Vateria indica gum</i>)
Qurs Mullein	Senna (<i>Cassia senna leaf</i>)
Qurs Musallas	Afiun (<i>Papaver somniferum Linn</i>)

Qurs Sartan	Sartan (<i>Sceilla serrata</i>)
Qurs Tabasheer	Tabasheer (<i>Bambusa arundinasia</i> <i>dried exudate on node</i>)
Safoof Aslussoos	Aslussoos (<i>Glycerrhiza glabra root</i>)
Safoof Chutki	Suhaga (<i>Borax</i>)
Safoof Mohazzil	Lac Maghsool (<i>Coccus lacca purified</i>)
Safoof Muqliasa	Hilyun (<i>Asparagus officinalis seed</i>)
Sherbat Alubalu	Alubalu (<i>Prunus cereus fruit</i>)
Sherbat Aijaz	Berg Arusa (<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> <i>Nees leaf</i>)
Sherbat Anjbar	Anjbar (<i>Polygonum viviparum root</i>)
Sherbat Bazoori Braid	Beikh Kasni (<i>Cichorium intybus root</i>)
Sherbat Bazoori Motadil	Beikh Kasni (<i>Cichorium intybus root</i>)
Sherbat Bazoori Haar	Beikh Kasni (<i>Cichorium intybus herb</i>)
Sherbat Deenar	Tukhme Kasoos (<i>Cuscuta reflexa</i> <i>seed</i>)
Sherbat Faulad	Burada Faulad (<i>Iron Powder</i>)
Sherbat Fawakiha	Favakihat (Fruits)
Sherbat Vard	
Mukarrer	Gule Surkh (<i>Rosa damascena flower</i>)
Shyaf Abyaz	Safeda (<i>Plumbi carbonas</i>)
Shyaf Ahmer	-
Shyaf Asvad	-
Sikanjbeen Bazoori	Tukhme Kasni (<i>Cichorium intybus</i> <i>seed</i>)
Sikanjbeen Nanayee	Podina Khushk (<i>Mentha arvensis</i> <i>dried herb</i>)
Sikanjbeen Unsuli	Unsul (<i>Urginea indica bulb</i>)
Tiryaq Arbaa	Habbul Ghar (<i>Laurus nobilis fruit</i>)
Tiryaq Farooq	-
Tiryaq Samania	-

References

1. Ajmal Khan (1931) Sana -at-taklees dafter jameeatl adba Karol Bagh New Delhi
2. Akber Arzani Qarabadeen Qadri, Siddiqi Publication Lahore
3. Al Bairuni, A.R. (1370) Kitab-us-Saidna fit Tib, Markaz Danishgahi, Tehran,
4. Al-Bairuni, A. R. (1370 A.H.) Kitabus Saydna Fit tib, Danishghai, Tehran,
5. Ali, M.H. (1872) Bahrul Jawahar, (Arabic) Kothi Kalan Bakarkana Haji Wali Mohammedi
6. Anonymous, Qarabadeen Majeedi, Dafter Jamia Tibbiya Delhi
7. Arzani, A. (1177 A. H.) Tibe Akbar, (Urdu) Munshi Nawal Kishore Lucknow
8. Azam Khan, Qarabadeen Aazam, Matba Munshi Nawal Kishore Lucknow
9. Baqa Khan (1861) Qarabadeen Baqaiee, Hind Press Koocha Maiee Das
10. Ghulam Jeelani, (1995) Kitabal Morakkabat, Aijaz publishing house daryaganj Delhi
11. Ibn Sina (1912a) Al-Qanoon Fit Tib, Vol.II, Urdu transl., Temple Rd. Lahore
12. Ibn Sina (1912b) Al-Qanoon Fit Tib, Vol.III, Urdu transl., Temple Rd. Lahore
13. Jurjani, A.H. (1903) Zakheer Khwarzam Shahi, Vol. 4, transl. By Hkm. Hadi Hussain Khan, Munshi Nawal Kishore, Lucknow
14. Kabeeruddin (1955) Biyaz Kabir Vol. II, Shokat Book Depo,

- Muslim Bazar Gujrat (Pakistan)
15. Kabeeruddin (1955) *Biyaz Kabir* Vol. III, Malik Deen Mohd sons Lahore
 16. Kabeeruddin, M. (1931) *Kitab-ut-Taklees*, 2nd ed. Darul Kutub Al Maseeh, Delhi.
 17. Khan, M.A. (1940) *Akseer-e-Azam (Al Akseer)* Vol. 2, trans. by Mohd. Kabeeruddin, Tibbi company, Jame Masjid Rd. Rawalpindi
 18. Lubhaya, R. (1984) *Goswami Bayan-ul-Advia*, Vol.I, Goswami pharmacy, Delhi,
 19. Majusi, A.A. (1889) *Kamil-us-Sanaah*, transl. By Gulam Hussain Kantoori, Munshi Nawal Kishor, Lucknow
 20. Momin, M. (1272) *Tohfath-ul-Momineen*, Nawal Kishore press, Lucknow
 21. Najmul Ghani, (1917) *Qarabadeen Ghani* Matba Munshi Nawal Kishore Lucknow
 22. Rafeequddin .M (1980) *Minhajus Saidla wal keemia* MU Aligarh
 23. Ram Lubhaya(1979) *Delhi Ke Muntakhib Morakkabat*, Goswami Pharmacy Gali Qasim Jan Delhi
 24. Shareef Khan, *Ilajul Amraz*, Matba Ahmadi
 25. Sheerazi, M.H. A. (1913) *Makhzanul Advia Mai Tohfathul Momineen*, (Persian), Matba Munshi Nawal Kishore Kanpur
 26. Shifa Hussain Qarabadeen Shifai
 27. Tabri, .R. (1981) *Firdaus-ul-Hikmat*, transl. By Hkm. Rashid Ashraf Nadvi, Diamond publication, Lahore
 28. Zaka Khan Qarabadeen Zakai

Author's Publications

1. *Rehnuma-e-Ilmul Advia (Urdu)*

Asifa Publisher and Distributors
At/Post Chandpur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP India

2. *Introduction To Ilmul Advia (English)*

Shamsher Publisher and Distributors
At/Post Chandpur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP India